

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 15. Population and Housing Items on the U.S. Household Questionnaires

(Page numbers here omit the chapter prefix, 15 – , which appears as part of the number of individual pages. The prefix indicates the location of the material in the final consolidated edition of the **Procedural History**.)

| | Page |
|---|------|
| Introduction | 1 |
| Scope of the Questionnaires | 1 |
| Definitions | 2 |
| Population Inquiries | 3 |
| Complete-Count Inquiries | 3 |
| Sample Inquiries | 13 |
| Poverty or Low-Income Status | 47 |
| Definition | 47 |
| Tabulation | 49 |
| Housing Inquiries | 49 |
| Complete-Count Inquiries | 49 |
| Sample Inquiries | 56 |
| Bibliography | 64 |
| Appendixes | |
| A. Mechanical Processing, Editing, and Allocation | 65 |
| B. Facsimiles of Questionnaires | 67 |

CHAPTER 15. POPULATION AND HOUSING ITEMS ON THE U.S. HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRES

INTRODUCTION

Scope of the Questionnaires

The basic 1970 census household questionnaires were of three versions: (1) The "short" questionnaire which contained the 100-percent items (also called "complete-count" items) was used to obtain information for 80 out of every 100 housing units; (2) the 15-percent "long" questionnaire contained the 100-percent, 20-percent sample, and 15-percent sample items and was used for 15 out of every 100 housing units; and (3) the 5-percent "long" questionnaire contained the 100-percent, 20-percent sample, and 5-percent sample items and was used for five out of every 100 housing units. (See appendix B for facsimiles.)

Whether a question was asked on a 100-percent basis or on a sample basis depended on the size of the area for which statistics were needed and the anticipated amount of detailed cross-classification in the tabulations. Information required for apportioning representation in Congress or other lawmaking bodies, and that needed for city block statistics, was collected for all persons and housing units. Information to be tabulated for such areas as census tracts and most counties was collected on a 15- or 20-percent sample basis. The 5-percent sample provided statistics for larger cities, standard metropolitan statistical areas, larger counties, and States, as well as for the Nation and its regions.

The complete-count portion of each questionnaire consisted of eight columns pertaining to population, in which were to be listed the name of each person in the household and five items of information about that person--relationship to head of household, sex, color or race, age (three columns), and marital status. These items, except for minor changes in wording, were the same as those used in 1960. There were also four questions, similar to those used in 1960, designed to make certain that no one was missed or counted erroneously in a household.

The complete-count housing portion of the questionnaire included a question concerning the number of living quarters at the respondent's address, and inquiries about certain characteristics of the housing unit and its value or the amount of monthly rent paid.

The sample questionnaires included several population items that were new for 1970: Both the 15- and 5-percent sample questionnaires contained one such item, activity 5 years ago, and the 5-percent questionnaire contained three--Spanish origin or descent, vocational

training completed, and occupation and industry 5 years ago. The 5-percent questionnaire also included inquiries on citizenship (not asked since 1950), year of immigration (not asked since 1930), and disability (not asked generally since 1890).

While there were certain minor changes in concept over 1960 among the sample housing items, a major difference in content was that a rating of the physical condition of individual housing units was not to be provided. Enumerator rating of physical condition of housing units was recognized as unsatisfactory in previous censuses, and repeated efforts to improve its accuracy were unsuccessful. A number of experiments were conducted in the early 1960's, in which occupants were asked to rate the physical condition of their units (see chapter 2). In some of these experiments the occupants were asked to express an opinion about their unit's condition and to select a reply from a comparative range of answers which varied from "excellent" to "very bad." In other tests the respondents reported specific elements of their units that needed repair and, in some cases, indicated whether the required work was major or minor. Since none of the several approaches yielded acceptable results, physical condition was omitted as a measure of housing quality for 1970.

Collection.--For housing units (see definition below), complete-count population information was collected for each member of the household and complete-count housing information for the unit. At housing units designated for the sample, complete-count and the necessary sample population data were collected for each member of the household. (Certain questions were asked only for certain types of people or housing units; e.g., persons 14 years of age or older, men or women, owner- or renter-occupied housing units, etc.) Complete-count and sample housing data were obtained for the unit. In the case of vacant units or units where all the occupants had their place of residence elsewhere, only specified housing information was recorded. For group quarters (see definition below), the household questionnaire was used but only population information was collected: complete-count information for all occupants, and sample information for every fifth person. Among the sampled persons, the questions on the 5-percent questionnaires were asked for every fourth sampled person and the questions on the 15-percent questionnaire for three out of four. (For sampling and enumeration procedures, see chapter 5.)

The population portion of the "short" questionnaire contained space for listing the names and information for eight persons (seven persons on the "long" forms).

If the unit being enumerated had more than eight ("short" form) or seven ("long" form) persons in it, another questionnaire of the same type as the first was marked "Continuation," assigned the same serial number as the first questionnaire, and the additional persons and their characteristics were listed on it.

There were occasions when it was necessary to collect census information from an individual apart from the household to which he belonged; for example, when a respondent could not furnish data about a roomer or another member of the household, or when an individual was away from home and had no one at his usual place of residence who could report for him. In these instances, an Individual Census Report (ICR), Form D-20, was used. This "individual" questionnaire contained all of the complete-count and all of the sample population inquiries for one person, but no housing inquiries. It was so designed that the portion containing the sample questions could be detached if not needed; thus, an ICR could be used either as a short or long questionnaire for purposes of obtaining population data. (See appendix B for facsimile.)

The population and housing items contained on the questionnaires used in the United States are described below. Similar items appeared on Form D-21, "Report for Military and Maritime Personnel"; Form D-23, "Overseas Census Report"; and on the questionnaires used in Puerto Rico and the outlying areas. The contents of these questionnaires are described in the sections of the procedural history pertaining to these particular census operations.

The short household questionnaire contained basic information on how the respondent was to complete the form. In mail areas, separate sheets containing more detailed--but necessarily brief--instructions were included in the mailing packages of both the complete-count and the sample questionnaires. Enumerators were provided with a "Questionnaire Reference Book" which contained precise instructions, as well as directions for handling unusual situations. The enumeration procedure for each question described below is discussed primarily in terms of the enumerator's instructions.

To ensure the completeness and consistency of the answer, it was necessary to edit the responses entered on the completed questionnaires, both clerically and by computer. Editing consisted of checking each answer, and sometimes completing it from information provided elsewhere on the questionnaire. Also, it occasionally was necessary to allocate information (supply entries where they were missing) by a computer operation on the basis of answers received for people or housing units similar to the ones for which data were needed. (For a summary of the computer editing and allocation procedures, see p. 65 ff.)

Definitions

For 1970, a housing unit was defined as "... a group of rooms or a single room occupied as separate living quarters or, if vacant, intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. A housing unit can be occupied by a family, a family and unrelated persons living together, a group of unrelated persons living together,

by one person, or it may be vacant." A separate living quarters existed when the occupants of the unit did not live and eat with anyone else in the structure, and when there was either (1) direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall or (2) complete kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of the occupants of the household. The 1960 question on cooking equipment was broadened for 1970 to cover "complete kitchen facilities," i.e., an installed sink with piped water, a range or cookstove, and a mechanical refrigerator. Enumerators were provided with a chart to aid them in determining whether or not the premises being visited constituted a housing unit (see fig. A). If the living quarters was vacant, the criteria described above were applied to the intended occupants whenever possible, or to the previous occupants. Both occupied and vacant housing units were included in the 1970 housing inventory, except that mobile homes, trailers, tents, caves, boats, railroad cars, and the like, were included only if they were occupied at the time of the census.

Group quarters were the residences of all persons not living in a housing unit as defined above. Persons living in group quarters were shown in the tables as either "inmate of institution" or "other," defined as follows:

Inmate--Persons under care or custody were enumerated as "patient or inmate" of an institution--regardless of their length of stay in that place and regardless of the number of people in the particular place--if they were residing at the time of enumeration in homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for juveniles, the physically or mentally handicapped; hospitals for mental, tubercular, or chronic-disease patients; homes for unwed mothers; nursing, convalescent and rest homes; homes for the aged and dependent; and correctional institutions. These persons were shown in the tabulations as "inmates of institutions."

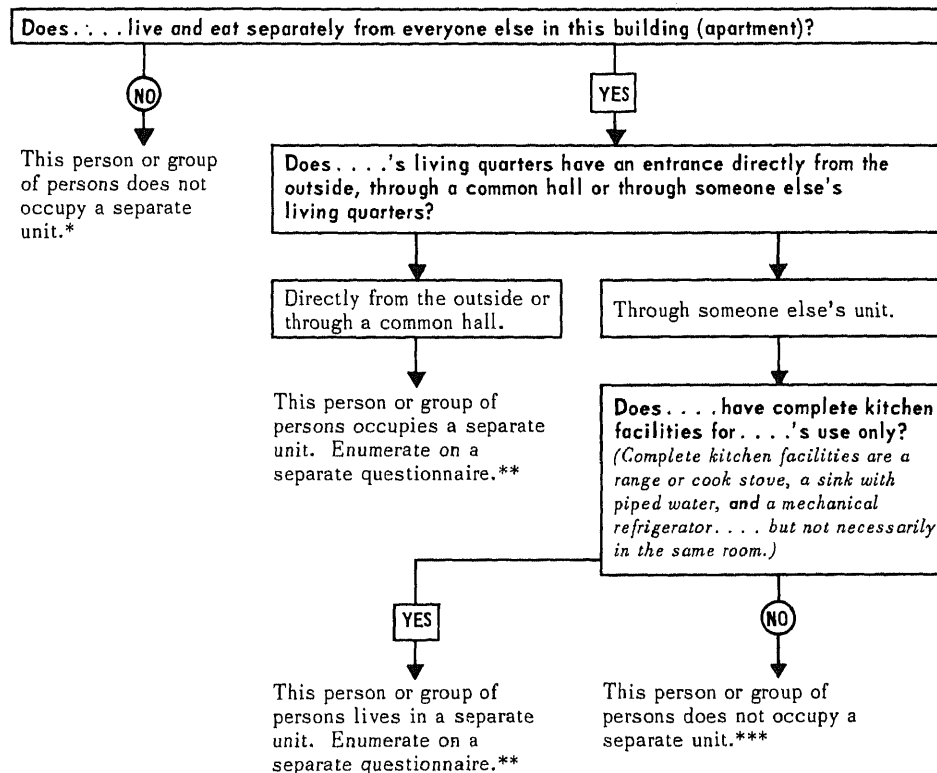
Other--This category included all persons living in group quarters other than institutions. A living quarters was called a group quarters if there were five or more persons unrelated to the head or, if there was no designated head, six or more unrelated persons in the unit. Rooming and boarding houses, communes, farm and nonfarm workers' dormitories, and convents or monasteries generally fell into this category. Persons residing in military barracks, on ships, in college dormitories or sorority and fraternity houses, patients in short-term medical and surgical wards of hospitals who had no usual residence elsewhere, staff members in institutional quarters, and persons enumerated in missions, flophouses, Salvation Army shelters, etc., were also classified as living in group quarters.

Certain places and counties have a high proportion of their total population in institutions, colleges, military posts, and other places where many persons live in group quarters. These areas tend to have an unusual age distribution and to have other characteristics that seriously affect not only birth, marriage, and death rates but also other social and economic characteristics of the residents. Therefore, data on the population in households (which excludes the population in group quarters) are often more useful for such areas than data

on the total population. Accordingly, an additional tabulation was made by age, race, and sex for persons in households, that is, excluding persons living in group quarters. The results of this tabulation were made available to census users on computer tape (second count) for all counties, places, and certain other areas, as well as in published reports (Population series PC(1)-B) for those places and counties with a population of 1,000 or more persons living in group quarters.

The population and housing data collected by means of the decennial census inquiries described in this chapter were tabulated and published, except where indicated. Tabulation and publication are discussed under those headings elsewhere in the procedural history. Population and/or housing data also were collected and published in the Census Employment Survey and the Survey of Components of Inventory Change and Residential Finance; these surveys are described in chapters 12, 16, and 17, respectively, of this procedural history.

Figure A. Chart for Determining Housing Units



*This is not a separate unit; thus:

- a. Determine the housing unit in which these people live;
- b. Add them to the questionnaire for that housing unit.

**For this separate housing unit:

- a. Add the unit to the next available line on the Address Register;
- b. Enumerate this person or group of persons on the type of questionnaire designated in column 5 of the Address Register.

***This is not a separate unit; thus:

- a. Determine the housing unit which these people use to get to their own quarters;
- b. Add them to the questionnaire for that housing unit.

POPULATION INQUIRIES

Complete-Count Inquiries

The complete-count portion of each questionnaire appeared as the first two pages of questions on the forms (pages 2 and 3 of all three versions of the household questionnaire). Page 2 contained the ques-

tions asked for all persons enumerated in the census; page 3 contained the 100-percent questions for occupied and vacant housing units and certain control information.

In the complete-count processing, pages 2 and 3 of all 100-percent and sample questionnaires were micro-filmed in one exposure; no other pages of the sample questionnaires were filmed at that time. There was

no manual editing of these pages in the central processing office before the original microfilming. While the microfilm was being read by FOSDIC (Film Optical Sensing Device for Input to Computers), FOSDIC also tallied incomplete answers and compared its readings with certain input control totals. These tallies and controls were put on a "diary review" tape which was printed and sent to a diary review unit (see chapter 8). If tallies for enumeration districts were beyond prescribed tolerances, necessary corrections were made to the questionnaires.

Question 1. Name

| | | | |
|----------|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Line No. | | 1. WHAT IS THE NAME OF EACH PERSON who was living here on Wednesday, April 1, 1970 or who was staying or visiting here and had no other home? | |
| | Print names in this order | Head of the household Wife of head Unmarried children, oldest first Married children and their families Other relatives of the head Persons not related to the head | |
| ① | Last name | First name | Middle initial |
| ② | Last name | First name | Middle initial |

In making the entries for name in question 1, the respondent and the enumerator were given the following guidelines on the front flap of each questionnaire:

6. In Question 1 on page 2, please list each person who was living here on Wednesday, April 1, 1970, or who was staying or visiting here and had no other home.

LIST IN QUESTION 1

- Family members living here, including babies still in the hospital
- Relatives living here
- Lodgers or boarders living here
- Servants or hired hands living here
- Other persons living here
- College students who stay here while attending college, even if their parents live elsewhere
- Persons who usually live here but are temporarily away (including children in boarding school below the college level)
- Persons with a home elsewhere but who stay here most of the week while working

DO NOT LIST IN QUESTION 1

- Any person away from here in the Armed Forces
 - Any college student who stays somewhere else while attending college
 - Any person who usually stays somewhere else most of the week while working there
 - Any person away from here in an institution such as a home for the aged or mental hospital
 - Any person staying or visiting here who has a usual home elsewhere
- Note: If everyone here is staying only temporarily and has a usual home elsewhere, please fill this circle and give their names on page 4 in the space for question 12. Do not answer any other questions. Mail back the form on Wednesday, April 1.

If the enumerator found these instructions insufficient, he referred to a table of residence rules which specified where various types of people, such as college students, members of the Armed Forces, persons with more than one residence, etc., should be enumerated.

The names of persons living in housing units were to be listed in the order given in the heading of the question, based on relationship to the head of the household. (For definitions of "head of household" and the relationships involved, see question 2 below.) For persons living in group quarters, there was no fixed order of listing and considerable use was made of available listings and rosters, primarily as an aid in sample selection.

Enumerators were instructed to list persons as follows: The name of the head of the household was to be entered, last name first, then the given name in full, and the middle initial, if any. For the wife and never-married children of the head of the household who carried the same family name, the last name could be indicated by a long dash (-----), and only the first names and middle initials written in. For a newborn infant who did not have a given name at the time of enumeration, the word "Infant" was to be written on the "First name" line. Names for all others were listed in full, with the exception of those cases where, as a last resort, first or complete names were not available, or when the persons were enumerated as temporary residents of homes for unmarried mothers. In the latter case, mothers and babies were identified as "Patient 1," "Patient 2," etc., or "Bed 1," "Bed 2," etc.

Names were not tabulated or published; they were recorded for identification purposes only. During the census it sometimes was necessary to obtain further information about a particular person and a means of identifying that person was required; listing the names also provided a safeguard against enumerating the same person twice. During processing, all the census questionnaires (which included the names--but not the addresses--of the persons enumerated) were microfilmed, and the original questionnaires were subsequently destroyed. When the microfilmed questionnaires were transcribed to magnetic tape in the FOSDIC operation, only the coded statistical data were picked up, without names. Thus the only remaining census records containing names are the reels of microfilm; these were deposited in the Bureau files where they are kept under security conditions. The addresses continue to appear on the address registers retained in the Bureau files. All of these records are confidential by law, and may be examined only by authorized Census Bureau employees. These records are used on a sample basis for a number of analytical matching studies conducted by the Bureau in intercensal years. They are also used to provide official evidence of age, citizenship, or relationship for an individual if that person, his heir, or his legal representative requests it.

Question 2. Relationship to Head of Household

2. HOW IS EACH PERSON RELATED TO THE HEAD OF THIS HOUSEHOLD?

Fill one circle.

If "Other relative of head," also give exact relationship, for example, mother-in-law, brother, niece, grandson, etc.

If "Other not related to head," also give exact relationship, for example, partner, maid, etc.

| | |
|--|---|
| <input type="radio"/> Head of household | <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger |
| <input type="radio"/> Wife of head | <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate |
| <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head | <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head— Print exact relationship |
| <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head— Print exact relationship | |

| | |
|--|---|
| <input type="radio"/> Head of household | <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger |
| <input type="radio"/> Wife of head | <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate |
| <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head | <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head— Print exact relationship |
| <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head— Print exact relationship | |

This question was asked for all persons enumerated. Each entry was to be made in terms of the relationship of the particular person to the head of the household being enumerated. If the person was related to the head by blood, marriage, or adoption, but was not the wife, son, or daughter of the head, the FOSDIC circle for the answer "Other relative ..." was to be marked, and a term describing the person's exact relationship was to be entered in the space provided. If the person was not related to the head, and was not a roomer, boarder, or lodger, the answer, "Other not related to head," was to be marked, and a term characterizing the person's exact relationship, such as "partner," "companion," "maid," etc., entered in the description box.

The following definitions were used in determining relationships:

Head of household.--The person considered to be the head of the household by the household members was so reported. If the household consisted of two or more unrelated persons who shared expenses, anyone could be listed as "Head." Other occupants then were to be listed as "Partner" and the circle for "Other not related to head" was marked for each. Only one "Head" was to be entered for one housing unit.

Wife of head.--The entry "Wife..." was to be marked for the wife of the head of the household. There could be other married couples in the household, but the relationship "Wife ..." was not to be used for women married to someone other than the head of the household.

Son or daughter of head.--The entry "Son or daughter ..." was to be marked for the son or daughter of the head regardless of the age of the child. Legally adopted children and stepchildren were classified as sons and daughters of the head. Foster children and wards of the head were classified as "Other not related to head" (see below).

Other relative.--The answer "Other relative ..." was to be marked for anyone else related to the head by

blood, marriage, or adoption (sister, nephew, grandchild, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, etc.), and the exact relationship was to be described in the space provided on the questionnaire.

Roomer, boarder, lodger.--"Roomer, boarder, lodger" was marked for a roomer, boarder, or lodger, and also for the roomer's wife, roomer's child, etc., living in the same housing unit.

Other not related to head.--A person classified as "Other not related to head" was one who was not related to the head and who lived in the household, but was not a roomer, boarder, or lodger. This classification included foster children or wards, live-in servants, companions, partners, etc.

Group quarters.--If there was a designated head (such as the mother superior in a convent or the landlady in a boarding house), the item "Head ..." could be marked; but it was not necessary that group quarters have a head. All of the lodgers in rooming houses were to be classified as "Roomer, boarder, lodger." In institutional quarters, all persons, other than resident employees, were to be listed as "Patient or inmate." All other persons in group quarters were to be listed as "Other not related to the head" and no write-in entry was required.

Question 2 was the first question edited on the computer in conjunction with reported answers to the other 100-percent questions, and entries for inconsistent or blank answers were allocated according to rules basically similar to those used in 1950 and 1960.

Coding persons in households.--In processing the complete count, only the answers to question 2 that were marked in FOSDIC circles were tabulated; the written-in responses were ignored unless the questionnaires for an entire enumeration district had been rejected during FOSDIC processing.

However, for the 15-percent and 5-percent questionnaires for persons in housing units, coding clerks in the Bureau coded the written-in entries for relationship for each person who was not a head, wife, or child of a head not in a subfamily. All other persons were classified as to specific relation to head (aunt, cousin, etc.) and to whether or not they were members of anyone of up to four subfamilies, or unrelated to the head of the household (paid employee or partner). (See fig. B, "Q2," a set of columns of circles numbered from 0 to A for each of seven persons. A circle in the left column was marked to indicate the specific relationship of the person to the head of the household; one of the right-hand circles was marked to indicate whether or not the person was a member of a subfamily and, if so, which subfamily.)

The definitions for coding purposes were as follows:

Family.--A family consisted of a household head and one or more other persons living in the same household who were related to the head by blood, marriage, or adoption; all persons in a household who were related to the head were regarded as members of his (her) family. A "husband-wife family" was a family in which the head and his wife were enumerated

as members of the same household. Not all households contained families, because a household could be composed of one person living alone or of a group consisting of the household head and persons not related to the head.

A subfamily was a married couple with or without children, or one parent with one or more single children under 18 years of age, living in a household and related to, but not including, the head of the household or his wife. The most common example of a subfamily is that of a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents. Members of a subfamily were included among the members of the family.

A "family" had the same meaning in the 1970 census as "primary family" in the 1960 census. "Secondary families" were defined in the 1960 census as groups of persons related to each other but unrelated to the household head, such as lodgers or resident employees. The number of such families became so small (95,000 in 1969, according to the Current Population Survey), that it was decided to include persons in these families in the count of secondary individuals for 1970 (see below).

Unrelated individuals.--An unrelated individual was a member of a household who was not related to anyone else in the household, or a person living in group quarters who was not an inmate of an institution. Unrelated individuals who were household heads were called "primary individuals" and unrelated individuals who were not household heads were called "secondary individuals."

If there was no "Head of household" indicated on the questionnaire, or if the entries for question 2 were inconsistent, or if there was no entry in question 2 for a person, the following coding actions were taken:

1. When no one listed on the questionnaire was identified as "Head of household"--
 - a. If only one person was listed on the questionnaire, and that person was 20 years old or older, and there was no continuation questionnaire used, this person was classified as "Head "
 - b. If there were two or more persons listed, the entries for question 2 were examined on all the questionnaires for the unit. If all entries were marked "Other not related to head" or "Roomer, boarder, or lodger," the entry for the first person listed was marked "Head of household."
 - c. If one person was identified as "Wife," and no one was identified by a written-in entry as "Husband" or by a FOSDIC mark as "Other relative of head," the entry for "Wife" was changed to "Head of household."
 - d. All cases not meeting the criteria above were referred to a professional staff member for resolution.

2. When there were inconsistent entries on relationship--
 - a. A wife was not to be coded as "Head" if her husband was present, that is, if there was a written-in entry of "Husband" for another person listed. If the entry for a wife whose husband was present was marked "Head," and no other entry was marked "Other relative of head," the code for the husband was changed to "Head of household," and the wife's code to that of "Wife of head."
 - b. If the marked circle did not agree with the written entry, the entry for the person's age was examined. If the written entry was reasonable for the given age, the circle was marked that corresponded to the written entry, and the mark for any other circle was removed. The following table was used as a guide in correcting entries.

| <u>Written entry</u> | <u>Correct circle for entry</u> |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Common-law wife or consensual wife | Wife |
| Ward, or foster son or daughter | Roomer boarder, lodger ¹ |
| Stepson, stepdaughter, or adopted child | Son or daughter of head |
| Son-in-law or daughter-in-law | Other relative of head |

¹Wards and foster children were not to be classified as "Roomer, boarder, lodger" in the complete count because the housing census required a count of housing units with roomers, boarders, or lodgers which excluded wards and foster children.

3. Blanks in relationship--
 - a. If no circle was marked for a person, but there was a written entry, the circle corresponding to that entry was marked.
 - b. If all persons listed on the questionnaire had the same last name, and the entries for age (questions 5, 6, and 7) and marital status (question 8) indicated that the household consisted only of head and wife; or head, wife, and their children; the man was classified as "Head," the woman as "Wife," and each child as "Son or daughter of head."

Computer editing and allocation in households.--A computer edit for consistency was performed and the computer made such changes as were necessary to make certain that each household had one--and only one--head, and that no more than one wife was reported for the head of the household. When the detailed relationship code had not been specified for "Other relative," it was allocated from the immediately preceding fully reported case of the same sex, marital status, type of household, and age difference from the head.

Coding persons in group or institutional quarters.--When one of the sample questionnaires contained an

entry for "group quarters" in item B (type of unit or quarters), or it was determined by inspection of question 2 that the unit contained persons identified as "Patient or inmate," or that there were six or more unrelated persons (or five or more persons unrelated to the head or person in charge), code box ① under "Q2" (see fig. B) was used to enter a 2-digit code indicating the type of the group quarters involved. The coding clerks were provided with directories of names of selected group quarters in alphabetical sequence by county and State; these directories contained the appropriate 2-digit codes for nursing homes, hospitals, correctional institutions, military installations, etc. When the name of the quarters could not be found in these directories, the coding clerks referred to lists of types of group quarters; the cover of the directory included descriptions which aided the clerks in determining the proper codes.

When the name or type of the group quarters was lacking, an entry of "Rooming house" (code 85) was entered if all of the following conditions were met:

1. There was one person identified as "Head," and the total number of people identified in question 2 as "Roomer, boarder, or lodger" and/or "Other not related to head" was five or more.
2. No person in the household was reported as "Patient or inmate" in question 2.
3. No person had an entry in question 2 or 34a (occupation) such as "nurse," "nun," "sister," "college student," or "soldier," which would indicate some other type of group quarters.
4. No person was reported in question 2 or 34a with an answer that indicated a live-in employee such as "maid," "butler," "cook," etc.
5. There was nothing in the name or description of the group quarters or the written-in entries for question 2 to indicate that this might be a commune, i.e., a collection of several individuals or family groups sharing living arrangements. (Communes were assigned code 86.)

Code 96 (college students' dormitories) was assigned when the entries for questions 20 and 21 indicated that most (75 percent) of the occupants were attending school at the college level; this code was used even if the name of the group quarters was "... Rooming House."

Cases which did not clearly fit any of the descriptions found in the coding clerks' lists or instructions were referred to technical assistants for resolution.

Computer editing and allocation in group quarters.-- A consistency check of the type of group quarters code was made on the computer. Impossible codes (including blanks) were eliminated by this edit and acceptable codes substituted on the basis of the sex and age composition of the persons listed and whether or not they were listed as inmates.

Question 3. Sex

| |
|---|
| <p>3. SEX</p> <p>• ■</p> <p>Fill one circle</p> <p>Male ○</p> <p>Female ○</p> <p>Male ○</p> |
|---|

This question was asked for all persons, and the resultant data were used in most cross-classifications of population characteristics.

The enumerator was instructed to complete this question by observation or by determining the person's sex from the name (question 1) or the relationship entry (question 2). If the name was common to both sexes (Leslie, Jean, etc.), a direct inquiry was made.

Any blanks or inconsistent entries remaining after field and office review were edited or allocated in the computer. When question 3 was blank, the computer assigned "Male" for the head of the household if there was a wife of head present in the household. The entry for a wife was always made "Female" regardless of the questionnaire entry. Except for heads and/or wives in families or subfamilies, missing entries for other persons were allocated from completely reported persons of the same household relationship, marital status, and age group in a previous household.

Question 4. Color or Race

| |
|---|
| <p>4. COLOR OR RACE</p> <p>■ ■</p> <p>Fill one circle.</p> <p>If "Indian (American)," also give tribe.</p> <p>If "Other," also give race.</p> <p>○ White ○ Japanese ○ Hawaiian</p> <p>○ Negro or Black ○ Chinese ○ Korean</p> <p>○ Indian (Amer.) ○ Filipino ○ Other— Print race</p> <p>■ Print tribe →</p> <p>○ White ○ Japanese ○ Hawaiian</p> <p>○ Chinese ○ Korean</p> |
|---|

This question was asked for all persons, using the categories shown above, in the District of Columbia and all States except Alaska. In Alaska, the categories "Aleut" and "Eskimo" were substituted for "Hawaiian" and "Korean." The question on color or race was not

asked generally in Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Canal Zone, Guam, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.² The question was asked, however, as "Negro, White, Other," with no provision for a write-in entry, on Form D-82, "Individual Census Report for Territories," used in these areas and in the Virgin Islands, and also on the Form D-81 household questionnaire used for the Virgin Islands (but not in the other territories). The same three categories appeared on Form D-83, "1970 Census Questionnaire for Specified Areas," with a space for a write-in entry for "Other," used in Midway, Wake, and other small island territories of the United States. The question appeared on Form D-23, "Overseas Census Report," for U.S. citizens, as "White, Negro or Black," and a space was provided to write in an entry for "Other." The question on color or race was asked on the Form D-27, "Overseas Travelers' Report," as it had been in the United States, except that tribe was not asked for American Indians.

The categories used for 1970 were basically the same as those used in 1960, except that Korean was not listed in 1960. The 1960 advance census report (non-FOSDIC) used for self-enumeration in the 50 States and the District of Columbia and the 1960 FOSDIC schedule for Hawaii had provision for reporting the additional categories of Hawaiian and part-Hawaiian, but neither of these categories appeared separately on the FOSDIC schedule except in Hawaii.

The wording of the category "Negro" was changed to "Negro or Black" for 1970 after a review of responses to the "color or race" item in several 1970 census pretests and consultation with a number of national and regional organizations and persons concerned with race relations in the United States. The term "Afro-American" also was considered as an alternative, but was found to be less widely used than "Black."

Persons who indicated American Indian as their race were asked to enter the name of the Indian tribe to which they belonged.

The concept of race as used by the Bureau of the Census does not denote any scientific definition of biological stock. Information on race was obtained in the 1970 census primarily through self-enumeration, and the data represent essentially self-classification by people according to the race with which they identified themselves. In cases where an enumerator obtained information on race, question 4 was completed by observation in a personal visit, or by asking, "What is ...'s race?" when the interview was conducted by telephone. In both cases, the respondent's relatives living in the same housing unit were assumed to be of the same race as the respondent unless the enumerator learned otherwise.

²In 1960, the question on color or race was not asked in Puerto Rico, but was asked in American Samoa, the Canal Zone, the Virgin Islands, and Guam. The population of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands was last enumerated in 1958, and data on race were collected at that time.

For someone of mixed parentage whose race was in doubt, the race of the person's father was used. (In 1960, persons who reported mixed parentage of white and any other race were classified according to the other race; mixtures of races other than white were classified according to the race of the father.)

The category "White" included persons who indicated their race as white, as well as persons who did not classify themselves in one of the specific race categories on the questionnaire, but for whom "Mexican," "Puerto Rican," or a response suggesting Indo-European stock was entered.

The category "Negro or Black" included persons who indicated their race as such, as well as persons who did not classify themselves in one of the specific race categories on the questionnaire, but who had written in such entries as Jamaican, West Indian, Haitian, Mulatto, etc. The category "Indian (Amer.," included all persons who indicated their race as American Indian, or who did not indicate a specific race category but did report the name of an Indian tribe. Persons reporting themselves as "Part-Hawaiian" were coded as "Hawaiian."

When respondents marked the "Other" circle and supplied specific written-in entries, enumerators or Bureau clerks in the field checked these against a list of approximately 200 possible write-in entries cross-indexed to acceptable FOSDIC categories and marked the appropriate circles.

In processing all questionnaires for the complete count, only those groups of questionnaires (grouped by "enumeration districts") in which the proportion of "Other" race entries exceeded certain tolerances were manually inspected. As part of the manual coding operation for the sample, race entries on all 15-percent and 5-percent questionnaires were edited and coded. Inconsistencies and obvious errors were corrected, and written-in entries which should have been classified in one of the specific racial categories were changed to the proper classifications.

In coding the 15-percent and 5-percent questionnaires, a 2-digit code for Indian tribe was entered in the coding boxes for question 4 (see fig. B, "Q4") for each person identified as an American Indian. Coders were provided with an alphabetical list of 99 North American tribes or tribal groups and their assigned codes and another, more detailed list containing the names and codes for 275 American Indian tribes. Those persons reported as "Indian (Amer.," for whom a tribe was not assignable were coded as "Tribe not reported."

If the race entry was missing on the questionnaire for a member of a household, an answer was assigned in the computer according to the race of other household members, using specific rules of precedence of relationship. If race was not entered for anyone in the household, the race of the head of the preceding household that had been processed was assigned.

Questions 5, 6, 7. Age

| DATE OF BIRTH | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 5. Month and year of birth and age last birthday | 6. Month of birth | 7. Year of birth | | | |
| Print | Fill one circle | Fill one circle for first three numbers | | Fill one circle for last number | |
| Month ----- | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. | <input type="radio"/> 186- | <input type="radio"/> 192- | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| Year ----- | <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June | <input type="radio"/> 187- | <input type="radio"/> 193- | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 6 |
| Age ----- | <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. | <input type="radio"/> 188- | <input type="radio"/> 194- | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 7 |
| | <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 189- | <input type="radio"/> 195- | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 8 |
| | | <input type="radio"/> 190- | <input type="radio"/> 196- | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 9 |
| | | <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 197- | | |
| Month ----- | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. | <input type="radio"/> 186- | <input type="radio"/> 192- | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 5 |
| | | <input type="radio"/> 187- | <input type="radio"/> 193- | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 6 |

These questions were asked for all persons. The age classification (item 5) was based on the age of the person in completed years as of April 1, 1970. The information collected in column 5 was used during the field review to fill blanks in columns 6 and 7; the data on age then were obtained on the computer by finding the difference between the birthdate marked in columns 6 and 7, and April 1, 1970.

In each census since 1940, the Bureau has estimated the age of a person when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of that of 1880, persons of unknown age were shown as a separate category. The summary totals for "14 years and over" and "21 years and over" for earlier censuses included all persons of "unknown age," since there is evidence that most of the persons for whom age was not reported were in these age classes. In 1970, as in 1960, unknown ages were assigned by an allocation procedure. In 1940 and 1950, unreported ages were assigned by a clerical staff using various age distributions from previous censuses and surveys ("cold deck"). In 1970, as in 1960, unknown ages were assigned by a computer "hot deck" allocation procedure. (See p. 66 for definitions of "cold deck" and "hot deck.") In the complete count, if the birthdate of the head of the household was not reported, an age was assigned that usually represented the same difference in years as the last completely reported set of two people of the same type. If the age of the wife also was not reported, a difference between one of three types of household head and the oldest child was used; if that was not possible, differences were not used, but the age of the head was allocated from the previous fully reported head by type of head and marital status. Similar types of hot-deck matrices (see p. 66) were set up for those in other basic relationship categories. In the sample, the procedure was more elaborate, taking into account the additional variables available.

Question 8. Marital Status

| 8. WHAT IS EACH PERSON'S MARITAL STATUS? |
|--|
| Fill one circle |
| <input type="radio"/> Now married |
| <input type="radio"/> Widowed |
| <input type="radio"/> Divorced |
| <input type="radio"/> Separated |
| <input type="radio"/> Never married |
| <input type="radio"/> Now married |
| <input type="radio"/> Widowed |

In the censuses prior to 1950, data on marital status were for persons 15 years old and over. In the 1950, 1960, and 1970 censuses, data on marital status were obtained for persons 14 years old and over largely because economic data were to be presented for persons in this age group.

The 1970 marital status categories were the same as those in 1960:

Married persons were persons who reported themselves as married, whether or not the person's spouse was living in the same household (unless the partners were separated), and included persons who stated that they were living in common-law marriages.

Widowed persons were persons whose spouses had died, and who had not remarried.

Divorced persons had been legally divorced and were not remarried.

Separated persons were those who had parted from their spouses because they no longer wanted to live together or who had been deserted by their spouses, but who had not obtained a divorce, regardless of whether or not they were legally separated.

Single (never married) persons were those who had never married or whose only marriage had been annulled. Children born after March 31, 1956 (i.e., children under 14 years of age) were to be classified as never married.

The data on marital status, like other data collected on a 100-percent basis, were coded on the questionnaire, microfilmed, and transferred to computer tape without prior clerical editing or screening of the entries.

The following editing and allocation procedures were performed by the computer for marital status of all persons 14 years old and over:

1. A household head with a wife in the household or the wife of a household head was classified as married regardless of the entry.
2. For all other persons for whom there was no entry for marital status, marital status was assigned from values stored in the computer according to two matrices, one of which was a 70-cell matrix for persons in households and the other was a 30-cell matrix for the persons in group quarters. The relevant variables were age, type of living quarters, basic relationship to head of household and, for heads of families, the presence or absence of children living with them.

The computer editing and allocation procedure for marital status in the sample was somewhat more complicated than that for the 100-percent questionnaire. As in the editing of the 100-percent questionnaire, household heads with wives present and wives of household heads were treated as married, regardless of their original entries. Similarly, if the head or the wife of a husband-wife subfamily was reported in a marital status category other than "Married," the computer changed it to "Married." Heads of a parent-child subfamily with a blank in marital status were edited as "Separated." If the marital status of a child-in-law, parent, or parent-in-law was reported as "Never married," this entry was changed to a blank and then a code was assigned from the appropriate cell in the matrix for assigning marital status to persons in households. With this matrix all blanks in marital status were assigned, except for heads of families or subfamilies with wives present, or for wives in such families. The cells in this matrix were defined on the basis of relationship, sex, and (if reported) age.

For persons in group quarters, blanks in marital status were allocated in a separate matrix according to type of group quarters, sex, and age (with blanks in age classified with the 25- to 44-year age group).

Questions 9, 10, 11, 12. Coverage and Screening Inquiries

9. If you used all 7 lines—Are there any other persons in this household? Yes No
Do not list the others; we will call to get the information.

10. Did you leave anyone out of Question 1 because you were not sure if he should be listed—for example, a new baby still in the hospital, or a lodger who also has another home? Yes No
On page 20, give name(s) and reason left out.

11. Did you list anyone in Question 1 who is away from home now—for example, on a vacation or in a hospital? Yes No
On page 20, give name(s) and reason person is away.

12. Did anyone stay here on Tuesday, March 31, who is not already listed? Yes No
On page 20, give name of each visitor for whom there is no one at his home address to report him to a census taker.

These four questions appeared on all household questionnaires, and were designed to screen for any persons remaining to be listed after (1) all lines on the questionnaire (eight lines on the short questionnaire, seven on the long) had been used (question 9), (2) for persons who were not listed but should have been (question 10), (3) for persons who were listed but should not have been (question 11), and (4) for persons visiting in the household who had no one at their usual place of residence to report for them (question 12). These inquiries were not used at group or institutional quarters.

Question 9 was new for 1970; questions 10 and 11 were identical to the inquiries used in 1960. Question 12 was simplified so that for 1970 only the names were asked, and then only for persons who otherwise would not be reported. In 1960, basic population information (age, sex, marital status, etc.) and home address were asked for every visitor, whether or not there was someone at his home to report him.

The questions are shown above as they appeared on the short household questionnaires used in all areas. Similar wording was used on the 15-percent and 5-percent long household questionnaires used in mail-out/mail-back areas. The related portion of the back page of both short and long questionnaires is shown below.

| SPACE FOR ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS 10, 11, AND 12 | |
|--|---|
| 10. Name of person(s) left out and reason: | <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> |
| 11. Name of person(s) away from home and reason away: | <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> |
| 12. Name of visitor(s) for whom there is no one at his home address to report him to a Census Taker: | <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> |

When the Bureau received a completed household questionnaire in the mail, the residence rules were consulted to determine whether the persons referred to in the answers to questions 10 and 11 were to be listed or not, and unnecessary entries were deleted. An enumerator followed up to obtain additional information where necessary, and also completed ICR's (individual census reports) for persons listed in item 12. The long household questionnaires used by enumerators in conventional areas had blank back pages. In these areas, the enumerator did not enter any names in response to questions 10, 11, and 12, but made the necessary determination whether or not to list, or to obtain ICR's, after inspecting the short household questionnaire (advance census questionnaire) collected at the time of his visit.

The specific answers to questions 9, 10, 11, and 12 were not tabulated, but were used only to add or delete persons in the field.

Sample Inquiries

The following items appeared either on the 15-percent or on the 5-percent questionnaire or on both. The size of the sample is indicated for each question; those questions appearing on both long questionnaires are identified as being asked of 20 percent of the population (15 percent and 5 percent).

Question 13a. Place of Birth

| |
|--|
| <p>13a. Where was this person born? <i>If born in hospital, give State or country where mother lived. If born outside U.S. see instruction sheet; distinguish Northern Ireland from Ireland (Eire).</i></p> <p><input type="radio"/> This State</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(Name of State or foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)</p> |
|--|

This question, number 13 on the 15-percent questionnaire, 13a on the 5-percent questionnaire (as shown above), was asked for all persons in the 20-percent sample. Information on place of birth was used to classify the population of the United States into two major categories, native and foreign born. The category "Native" comprises persons born in the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or an outlying area of the United States, or at sea. Also included in this category is the small number of persons who, although they were born in a foreign country, had at least one American parent. Persons not classified as "Native" were classified as "Foreign born;" these two categories have been used in every census from 1850 to the present.

Native.--Data on the State of birth of the native population were collected on a 100-percent basis in each decennial census from 1850 to 1950. In 1960, the question on place of birth was asked of a 25-percent sample of the population, except in New York State and in Puerto Rico, where it was asked on a 100-percent basis. This special arrangement was not repeated in 1970, however.

As in 1950 and 1960, respondents were instructed to report place of birth in terms of the mother's State

of residence at the time of the birth rather than in terms of the location of the hospital (if the birth occurred in a hospital).

The entry "This State" was to be marked if the person being enumerated lived in the State where he was born. If he was born in a different State, the name of that State was to be printed in the space provided. For a person born in Washington, D.C., the enumerator's instruction was to print "District of Columbia." If a person was born in Puerto Rico or in an outlying area of the United States, the full name of the place was to be reported (for example, Puerto Rico, Canal Zone, Guam, Virgin Islands, American Samoa).

The native population was classified into the following five groups: (1) persons born in the State in which they were residing at the time of the census; (2) persons born in a different State; (3) persons born in Puerto Rico or an outlying area of the United States; (4) persons born abroad of an American parent or at sea; and (5) persons whose State of birth was not reported.

The statistics on State of birth provide information on the movement of the native population from one State to another within the United States from the time of birth to the date of the census. These statistics afford no indication of the amount of migration within a given State, however, nor do they take any account of other intermediate moves between the time of a person's birth and the time of the census.

Foreign born.--Foreign-born persons were asked to report their country of birth according to international boundaries as recognized by the United States Government on April 1, 1970. Since numerous changes in boundaries have occurred during the lifetimes of many respondents, the country of birth of some foreign-born persons may have been reported in terms of boundaries that existed at the time of their birth or emigration, or in accordance with their own national preference.

If the country of birth was not definitely known, it was permitted to report the name of the province, city, town, or village; and such entries were completed during the office coding operation (see below). The words "At sea" were to be printed as an entry for persons born at sea.

Ireland and Northern Ireland were distinguished as separate countries. "Northern Ireland" was the appropriate entry for persons born in the counties of Londonderry, Antrim, Down, Armagh, Tyrone, and Fermanagh. "Ireland (Eire)" was the proper entry for persons born in any of the other counties of that island. For persons born in Great Britain, the enumerator was instructed to specify "England," "Scotland," or "Wales"; "Great Britain" or "United Kingdom" was not to be reported unless the specific country could not be ascertained. For persons born in the West Indies or the Caribbean, the island or the country was to be specified; for example, Trinidad or Jamaica.

Coding.--When the sample questionnaires were received in the Bureau's Jeffersonville, Ind., facility, coding clerks performed the following operations by making entries in the code boxes on the questionnaires

(see figs. C and D) for question 13a (13 on the 15-percent questionnaire):

1. If the answer to question 13a was "This State," no coding was necessary.
2. In all other cases, the answer to question 13a was coded in the following manner:
 - a. A single circle was filled in the upper "deck" of the coding box to indicate place of birth as "US" (United States), "T" (territory or outlying area of the United States), or "F" (foreign country).
 - b. Two circles were filled in the lower "deck" of the coding box to assign a 2-digit code for the name of the State, territory, or foreign country. If these were not known, a code of "99" (i.e., blank) was assigned.
 - c. A person born at sea was coded as "U.S." and "01"; a person born abroad of American parents was coded as "U.S." and "02."

Each coder was provided with a coding card containing frequently used codes, and other reference materials for identifying place names according to State, territory, or foreign country. In most cases, place of birth could be coded directly from these geographic sources.

On the 15-percent questionnaire, in those cases where the answers for place of birth were completely or partially blank for a person who was head of a household or wife of the head, and a child was present in the household enumerated, the computer examined entries for questions 14 and 15 (birthplaces of parents) on the pages for the children. If possible, question 13a was completed with data inferred from these entries. If not, question 13a was completed on the basis of entries reported in question 17 (mother tongue) for the head or wife. Entries in question 17 were also used to allocate question 13a for all other members of the household. If a foreign language was reported in question 17, question 13a was allocated as "foreign born."

On the 5-percent questionnaire, if there was an entry in either question 16a or 16b (citizenship and year of immigration, respectively), question 13a was allocated as "Foreign." If there were no entries, question 13a was assigned "Native."

Where the code for Austria-Hungary was given for place of birth, the computer examined the entries to question 17, mother tongue (see below) on the 15-percent questionnaire, and the code 09 (for Austria-Hungary) was changed to that for the country (Austria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Romania, or Yugoslavia) formerly within that empire according to the person's mother tongue. On the 5-percent questionnaire, entries for the foreign born coded to Austria-Hungary were changed to Austria.

In the absence of reported entries, all persons were allocated to either "Native" or "Foreign Born" while the residue not allocated to a specific State or country by the above procedures was tabulated as "State of

birth not reported" or, for the foreign born, "Country of birth not reported."

Question 13b. Spanish origin or descent

| | |
|--|---|
| b. Is this person's origin or descent— (Fill one circle) | |
| <input type="radio"/> Mexican | <input type="radio"/> Central or South American |
| <input type="radio"/> Puerto Rican | <input type="radio"/> Other Spanish |
| <input type="radio"/> Cuban | <input type="radio"/> No, none of these |

This question, new for 1970, was asked of all persons in the 5-percent sample. "Origin or descent" referred to the birthplace of the respondent, his parents, or his ancestors. In addition to entries for "Mexican," "Puerto Rican," and "Cuban," two other categories for country of origin were possible (variant names are included):

1. "Central or South American" was to include the following countries:

| | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| Argentina | Galapagos Islands |
| Bolivia | Guatemala |
| Brazil | Guyana |
| British Guiana | Honduras |
| British Honduras | Ininia |
| Chile | Nicaragua |
| Colombia | Panama |
| Costa Rica | Paraguay |
| Dutch Guiana | Peru |
| Ecuador | Surinam |
| El Salvador | Uruguay |
| Falkland Islands | Venezuela |
| French Guiana | |

2. "Other Spanish" could include the following places of origin:

Balearic Islands
 Canary Islands
 Castile
 Iberia
 Majorca
 Spain
 Valencia

The entry for question 13b was allocated under only a few conditions. If the reply to question 13b was missing for sons or daughters in a family or subfamily, the Spanish origin of the head or wife of the family or subfamily was assigned. In the five Southwestern States (Arizona, California, Colorado, New Mexico, and Texas), Mexican origin was assigned if the entry in question 13b was missing but the person had a Spanish surname (see below). In all other cases, the computer left item 13b blank.

Spanish surname.--The 15-percent and 5-percent questionnaires for the States of Arizona, California, Colorado, New Mexico, and Texas were coded to indicate whether or not the persons listed had Spanish surnames. This was done by having a coding clerk examine the surname of each person, and compare it with two lists of Spanish surnames--one, an abbreviated list of common family names, and the other, a longer list. If the name was found on one of these lists, the "Y" (Yes) circle in the "SS" (Spanish surname)

coding box was filled (see figs. C and D). If the name was not found, the "N" (No) coding box was filled. If, however, the person's surname was "Martin," the clerk also examined the entries for questions 13a (place of birth), 13b (origin or descent), 14 and 15 (birthplace of parents), and 17 (mother tongue). If any of the responses to these questions indicated that the person's heritage was Spanish, the "Y" circle in the "SS" box was filled; otherwise, the "N" circle was marked. If there was no name on the questionnaire for the person being coded, a determination on Spanish surname was made on the basis of relationship to the head of the household; if there was no relationship, the problem was resolved by the referral clerk. The computer edit classified those persons with no answer along with those marked "No."

Questions 14 and 15. Birthplace of Parents

| |
|--|
| <p>14. What country was his father born in?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> United States</p> <p>OR</p> <p>-----</p> <p>(Name of foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)</p> |
| <p>15. What country was his mother born in?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> United States</p> <p>OR</p> <p>-----</p> <p>(Name of foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)</p> |

These questions were asked for all persons in the 15-percent sample. There has been an inquiry on country of birth of parents in each decennial census from 1880 onward. (The 1870 census contained a question

on whether or not the parents were foreign born.) The inquiry on country of birth of parents was asked on a sample basis from 1940 onward.

If the person's father or mother was born in any of the 50 States, in the District of Columbia, at sea, or abroad of American parents, the circle for "United States" was to be filled. If the place of birth was outside the United States or in a U.S. territory, the name of the foreign country or the U.S. territory was to be written in according to presently recognized boundaries (as in question 13a above). The birthplaces of the natural parents of adopted children or stepchildren were to be reported, if known; otherwise, entries for the birthplaces of the adopted parents or stepparents were accepted.

If the answer "United States" was given to both questions 14 and 15, the entries were not coded; otherwise, the code box for questions 14 and 15 was used (see fig. C). This box contained two columns of circles: One circle was marked in the upper left column to indicate whether the father was born in the United States (a "US" circle), in a U.S. territory (a "T" circle), or in a foreign country (an "F" circle). One circle was marked in the upper right column to record the same information for the mother. The remaining portions of the two columns were then used to enter a 2-digit code for a territory or a foreign country for either the father or the mother (but not both). The coder consulted the following table to see how this was to be done.

Table 1. Instructions for Manual Coding of Questions 14 and 15, Birthplace of Parents

| Circle mark or entry | | Mark circles as follows in code box 14-15 | | |
|----------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|--|
| | | Upper section | | Lower section |
| Question 14 (father) | Question 15 (mother) | Left col. (father) | Right col. (mother) | 2-digit code (father or mother) |
| U.S. | U.S. | None | None | None |
| U.S. | Territory Foreign country Blank | U.S. U.S. U.S. | T F Blank | Code territory Code foreign country None |
| Territory | U.S. Territory Foreign country Blank | T T T T | U.S. T F Blank | Code territory Code territory in question 14 (father) Code foreign country Code territory |
| Foreign country | U.S. Territory Foreign country Blank | F F F F | U.S. T F Blank | Code foreign country Code foreign country Code foreign country in question 14 (father) Code foreign country |
| Blank | U.S. Territory Foreign country Blank | Blank Blank Blank Blank | U.S. T F Blank | None Code territory Code foreign country None |

An entry for "Austria-Hungary" (code 09) as the birthplace of a parent was edited on the computer in a manner similar to that used for question 13a (place of birth) above; the entry was compared with the answer to item 17 (mother tongue), and the code 09 was recoded to that for the country in the former Austro-Hungarian empire in which the language spoken in the childhood home predominated.

If either parent in question was also listed on the questionnaire, and there were no entries for questions 14 and 15 on the pages for the children, a computer procedure was used to fill these blanks by obtaining data from the entries on items 13a (place of birth) and 17 (mother tongue) for nativity of the parents. All parents were at least allocated to "Native" or "Foreign."

Question 16. Citizenship and Year of Immigration

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>16. For persons born in a foreign country—</p> <p>a. Is this person naturalized?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, naturalized <input checked="" type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> No, alien</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Born abroad of American parents</p> | | |
| <p>b. When did he come to the United States to stay?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 1965 to 70 <input type="radio"/> 1950 to 54 <input type="radio"/> 1925 to 34</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 1960 to 64 <input type="radio"/> 1945 to 49 <input type="radio"/> 1915 to 24</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 1955 to 59 <input type="radio"/> 1935 to 44 <input type="radio"/> Before 1915</p> | | |

This question was asked for all foreign-born persons in the 5-percent sample. An inquiry on citizenship was included in the decennial censuses of 1820 and 1830, in 1870 (for males 21 years of age and over), and from 1890 through 1950. In 1960, a question on citizenship was included on the 100-percent questionnaires used in New York State and Puerto Rico under special arrangements with the State and the Commonwealth. Questions on year of immigration appeared in each decennial census from 1890 through 1930.

Information on citizenship is used to classify the population into two major categories: citizens and aliens. Citizens are further classified as native or naturalized. The "Native" category includes persons born at sea, persons born abroad of American parents, and all persons born in the United States, Puerto Rico, Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands. It is assumed that all native-born persons are citizens.

In recording information on year of immigration for persons who had entered the United States more than once, the circle was to be marked that indicated the year the person came to stay permanently. If there was no intent to remain permanently, the circle indicating the year of latest entry was to be marked.

The computer compared the responses to question 16 with those for question 13a (place of birth) to make certain that they were consistent; i.e., that no circles were marked in question 16 for a person reported as born in the United States or a U.S. territory, and that a person reported as foreign born in question 13a was also provided with data for question 16. Where there was no response to question 16a (citizenship) for a foreign-born person, the computer allocated to

this person the same entry as that reported for the last foreign-born person reporting citizenship status. The first allocation for any enumeration district, however, was "Naturalized." If the answer to question 16b (year of immigration) was left blank for a foreign-born person, whether alien or naturalized, the reply for that part of the question was tabulated as "NA" (nonresponse).

Question 17. Language (Mother Tongue)

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>17. What language, other than English, was spoken in this person's home when he was a child? Fill one circle.</p> | |
| <input type="radio"/> Spanish | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Other— |
| <input type="radio"/> French | Specify _____ |
| <input type="radio"/> German | <input type="radio"/> None, English only |

This question was asked of all persons in the 15-percent sample. Information on mother tongue was used to assist in identification of the various ethnic groups in the population; in particular, the Spanish-language population.

Before the 1960 census, a question on mother tongue was asked in the censuses of 1910, 1920, 1930, and 1940. The comparability of these data is limited to some extent by changes in question wording, in the categories of the population to which the question was addressed, and the detail that was published. In the 1910 and 1920 censuses, statistics on mother tongue were published for the foreign white stock; in 1930, they were published for the foreign-born white population; and in 1940, for the native white population of native parentage as well as for the foreign white stock. In 1960, the data on mother tongue were shown for the foreign-born population of all races combined; in 1970, the data were collected and published for all persons in the 15-percent sample. In 1960 and 1970, if both English and another mother tongue were reported, preference was given to the language other than English. If more than one foreign language was spoken, the "principal" foreign language was to be reported.

In manual coding, the coding box for question 17 on each person-page was used (see fig. C, p. 14) above, and a 2-digit code was entered for the written-in entry of a foreign language (other than Spanish, French, or German which were to be coded by the filling of a FOSDIC circle in the question itself). If the "Other" circle was marked and there was no written-in entry, a code of 97 ("Other" circle filled--foreign language not specified") was entered; if no circle was filled on the question, and some unspecific language (such as "Mid-European," "Far Eastern," etc.) was indicated, the clerk filled the "Other" circle on the question, and entered code 98 ("Other" circle not filled--foreign language not specified") in the code box. If there was no entry for question 17, the coder left the question blank. The computer consulted the entry for question 13a (place of birth). If the person was foreign born, and was born in the United Kingdom, Ireland, or Canada, the entry for question 17 was coded as "None, English only." If the person was born in another country, question 17 was coded as "Other--foreign language not specified" (98). If there was no birthplace specified for the person in question 13a, the computer examined the entries in question 14 (birthplace of father) and

entered either "None, English only" or "'Other' circle not filled--foreign language not specified" on the basis of whether or not the father was born in an English-speaking country. If this could not be determined, an entry was made based on the birthplace data for the mother. If items 13, 14, and 15 were all blank, item 17 was coded 99 (nonresponse).

Question 18. Year Moved into Present Residence

| | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 18. When did this person move into this house (or apartment)? Fill circle for date of <i>last</i> move. | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 1969 or 70 | <input type="radio"/> 1965 or 66 | <input type="radio"/> 1949 or earlier |
| <input type="radio"/> 1968 | <input type="radio"/> 1960 to 64 | <input type="radio"/> Always lived in this house or apartment |
| <input type="radio"/> 1967 | <input type="radio"/> 1950 to 59 | |

This question was asked for all persons in the 15-percent sample, and was identical (except for year categories) with the inquiry in the 25-percent sample of the 1960 census.

The year of the latest move was recorded for item 18. If the person moved out and then moved back again, the year of the latest move was to be marked; for example, for persons who returned from the Armed Forces, or after completing college, the date of return was entered. If a person moved from one apartment to another in the same building, the entry was made to reflect the year moved into the last apartment. The answer "Always lived in this house or apartment" was marked for each person whose parents lived there when he was born, or who never had a usual residence in any other house or apartment. For inmates of an institution, the entry reflected the year of latest entrance to the institution.

There was no manual coding of this item. There was a computer edit for consistency, in which the entry for question 18 was compared with the entries for the age and relationship of the person and H15 (year built) for the housing unit on the questionnaire. Non-responses to H15 had already been allocated in the housing edit (see p. 58) from entries recorded for the previous unit. For persons in group quarters any blanks in question 18 were completed by cold-deck allocation (see p. 66 for definition) according to four general types of group quarters.

Question 19. Residence 5 Years Ago

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| 19a. Did he live in this house on April 1, 1965? <i>If in college or Armed Forces in April 1965, report place of residence there.</i> | |
| <input type="radio"/> Born April 1965 or later | <i>Skip to 20</i> |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, this house | |
| <input type="radio"/> No, different house | |
| b. Where did he live on April 1, 1965? | |
| (1) State, foreign country, U.S. possession, etc. ----- | |
| (2) County ----- | |
| (3) Inside the limits of a city, town, village, etc.? | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | |
| (4) If "Yes," name of city, town, village, etc. ----- | |

This question was asked for all persons in the 15-percent sample. Residence in 1965 was used in conjunction with residence in 1970 and State of birth to determine the extent of residential mobility of the population. Similar questions on mobility were asked in the 1940, 1950, and 1960 censuses. The data from the 1950 census cannot be compared with those from the later periods, since the questions applied to residence one year earlier rather than 5 years earlier. The questions used in 1940 covered a 5-year period, but there were differences in definitions and categories from those used in later censuses.

For 1970, the usual place of residence of each person in the household was reported as of April 1, 1965, and not the temporary residence of someone away from home on that date. Persons in college or in the Armed Forces in April 1965 were instructed to report their address where they were attending college or where they were stationed.

In question 19a, the circle "Yes, this house" was to be marked for persons 5 years old and over who were living in the same house or apartment on April 1, 1965. This included persons who moved in on April 1, 1965, as well as persons who had lived there on that date but later left and then moved back again. The circle also was to be filled for a person living in group or institutional quarters who was a resident of the same quarters on April 1, 1965. The circle "No, different house" was to be marked not only for the person who lived in a different house, but also for the person who lived in the same building but in a different apartment on April 1, 1965, as well as for the persons who lived in the same mobile home or houseboat, but at a different location on the earlier date.

Question 19b was to be completed only for those for whom the circle "No, different house" was marked. For these persons, the information sought was the address where each person should have been counted had a census been taken on April 1, 1965, and not the address of a temporary residence.

In question 19b, item (1), the full name of the State, foreign country, or United States possession was to be printed, following the same instructions as those for question 13a, i.e., entering the name of a country in terms of boundaries recognized in 1970. Items (2), (3), and (4) were to be completed only if the person lived in the 50 States or the District of Columbia on April 1, 1965. The full name of the county or county equivalent was to be printed in item (2). Item (3), "Inside the limits of a city, town, village, etc.," referred to boroughs as well as to other incorporated places. The respondent was to answer "Yes" if the area of residence on April 1, 1965, was within the limits of an incorporated place or was annexed to a city or town after that date.

In the New England States, the entire area of each State is divided into cities or towns. If a person in these States did not live in a city, he therefore lived in a town; item 19b (3) was always to be marked "Yes" for a person living in any of these States on April 1, 1965, and the name of the village, town, city, or other incorporated area entered in item (4).

Table 2. Chart Used by Coding Clerks to Manually Code Question 19b, Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

MIGRATION CODING CHART
19th Decennial Census - 1970
(Detailed instructions in Section 15 of General Coding Procedures Manual)

| QUESTION NUMBER | ANSWER - SYMBOLS: Y = Yes or answer N = No B = Blank | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----|----|
| | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | | |
| 19b. (1) U.S. State | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | | |
| 19b. (2) County | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | | |
| 19b. (3) Inside limits | Y/B | N/Y/B | N | N/Y/B | N | N/Y/B | N | N/Y/B | N | N/Y/B | N | N/Y/B | N | N/Y/B | N | N/Y/B | | |
| 19b. (4) Place named | Y | B | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | | |
| 19b. (1) Foreign Country | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19b. (1) U.S. Possession | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19b. (1) At sea | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19b. (1) Armed Forces | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19b. (1) College or University | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ACTION NUMBER | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| When answers for parts (1) (2) (3) (4) match with symbols in line above an arrow, take the numbered action to which the arrow points (See detailed instructions for each numbered action on the Action Sheet in Section 15 of General Coding Procedures Manual.) | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| RECAP OF ACTION SHEET INSTRUCTIONS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code State and Place - Attachment K-1 or K-2(3) (Code County if Place does not have a code listed) | X | | | X | | | | X | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Code State and County - Attachment K-1 or K-2(3) | | X | X | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | |
| Code State and 000 - Code Card | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Code 98 plus Foreign Country and 0 - Code Card or Attachment D | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |
| Code 97 plus U.S. Outlying Area and 0 - Code Card | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | |
| Code 96000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| Armed Forces - Attachment I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |
| College or University - Attachment H (Military Installation or school not specified - Code 99999) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| Do not Code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Refer | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | |

The written entries in question 19b required manual coding. The coder entered a 5-digit code in the person-page code box (see fig. C above), using the migration chart (table 2, page 18). In the computer edit, the coded entries for questions 18, 19a, and 19b were compared. Unacceptable codes were edited or allocated according to a specified procedure (table 3, below).

The data from question 19 were tabulated and categorized as follows: The category "Same house" included all persons 5 years old and over who did not move during the 5 years, as well as those who had moved but by 1970 had returned to their 1965 residence.

Persons who had changed residence from 1965 to 1970 were classified into groups according to type of move. The category "Different house in United States" included persons who, on April 1, 1965, lived in a different house in the United States from the one they occupied on April 1, 1970, and for whom sufficient information concerning the 1965 residence was collected. These persons were classified into three groups: "Different house, same county," "Different county, same State," and "Different State." The last category was further subdivided by region of the 1965 residence. The category "Abroad" included persons with a 1965 residence in a foreign country or an outlying area of the United States.

Table 3. Computer Editing and Allocation Rules for Question 19, Place of Residence 5 Years Ago

| Item 19a | FOSDIC box 19 | Item 18 | Relationship of persons | Recode | Code box 19 | Flag |
|---------------------|--|-----------------|--|--|---|------------|
| Blank | Blank or impossible code | 1964 or earlier | ----- | Same house | Accept blank | No |
| | | 1965-1966 | Family head--acceptable entries in 19a and code box 19 for related persons | Same as first related person | Make same as first related person | Yes |
| | | | Family head--no acceptable entries in 19a or code box 19 for any related persons | Assign "Same house" one time, "Moved, residence not reported" five times | Same house--accept blank; Moved--enter 99999 | Yes Yes |
| | | | Related persons | Make same as head | Same as head | Yes |
| | | | Unrelated persons (include primary individuals and persons in group quarters) | Alternate "Same house" and "Moved, residence not reported" | Same house--accept blank; Moved--enter 99999 | Yes Yes |
| | | 1967 or later | ----- | Moved, residence not reported | Enter 99999 | Yes |
| Same house or blank | Good entries, including 96, 97, 98, 99 | 1964 or earlier | ----- | Same house | Make blank | No |
| | Good U.S. entries | 1965-1966 | Head or unrelated persons | Alternate "Same house" and "Different house" | Same house--make blank; Different house--accept | Yes Yes |
| | 96, 97, 98 | | | Abroad | Accept code | Yes |
| | Good entries, including 96, 97, 98, 99 | | Unrelated persons | Make same as head | Same as head | Yes |
| | Good U.S. entries | 1967 or later | ----- | Different house | Accept code | No |
| | 96, 97, 98 | | ----- | Abroad | Accept code | No |
| Different house | Blank or impossible codes | 1964 or earlier | ----- | Same house | Accept blank | Yes |
| | | 1965 or later | ----- | Moved, residence not reported | Make 99999 | No |

Questions 20, 21, and 22. Education

| |
|--|
| <p>20. Since February 1, 1970, has this person attended regular school or college at any time? <i>Count nursery school, kindergarten, and schooling which leads to an elementary school certificate, high school diploma, or college degree.</i></p> <p><input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, public</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, parochial</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, other private</p> |
| <p>21. What is the highest grade (or year) of regular school he has ever attended?</p> <p><i>Fill one circle. If now attending, mark grade he is in.</i></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Never attended school—Skip to 23</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Nursery school <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Kindergarten</p> <p>Elementary through high school (grade or year)</p> <p>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> <p>College (academic year)</p> <p>1 2 3 4 5 6 or more</p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/></p> |
| <p>22. Did he finish the highest grade (or year) he attended?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Now attending this grade (or year)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Finished this grade (or year)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Did not finish this grade (or year)</p> |

Questions 20, 21, and 22 were asked for all persons in the 15-percent sample; only questions 21 and 22 appeared on the 5-percent questionnaire.

Two basic types of statistics on education were gathered in the 1970 population census--information on school enrollment and data on the educational attainment (in terms of years of school completed) of all persons 3 years old and over. (Data on school enrollment have been collected in some form in each census since 1850. Questions on years of school completed have been asked in censuses since 1940, at which time they replaced the question on literacy which had been asked since 1840.)

Information obtained in the 1970 census on school enrollment and educational attainment was intended to refer to education in "regular" schools only. "Regular" school refers to formal education obtained in graded public, private, or parochial schools (including nursery, kindergarten, or Head Start programs), colleges, universities, or professional schools, whether day or night school, and whether attendance was full-time or part-time. "Regular" schooling is that which may advance a person toward an elementary or high school diploma, or a college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling or tutoring in other than regular schools was counted only if the credits obtained were regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system. To count as a "regular" school, a nursery school had to include instruction as an important and integral phase of its program and not simply offer custodial day care. Schooling which was regarded as not regular included that given in specialized vocational, trade, or business schools; in on-the-job training; and by correspondence courses which could not be counted toward promotion in the regular school system.

The question on highest grade of school attended called for the highest grade attended regardless of skipped or repeated grades, rather than the number of full years which the person had spent in school. If the highest grade of school attended was in a junior high school, the respondent or enumerator was to

determine the equivalent in elementary grades 1-8 or high school grades 9-12.

Prior to 1950 in some areas in the United States, the school systems had 7 years of elementary school rather than the more conventional 8 years. For the sake of comparability, persons who had progressed beyond a 7-year elementary school system were treated as though they had progressed beyond the usual 8-year system.

For persons whose highest grade of attendance was in a foreign school system, the instructions were to obtain the approximate equivalent grade in the American school system. Persons whose highest level of attendance was in an ungraded school were treated in similar fashion, as were persons whose highest level of schooling was measured by "readers" or whose training by a tutor was regarded as qualifying under the "regular" school definition.

Answers to the question on school enrollment were tabulated for persons 3 years old and over. Data on grade of school in which enrolled were obtained by tabulating responses to the question on highest grade attended for those who were enrolled.

Persons were included as enrolled in school who had attended or were enrolled in a regular school or college sometime between February 1, 1970, and the time of the enumeration. Those who had been enrolled in a regular school since February 1, 1970, but who had not actually attended, for example because of illness, were counted as enrolled in school.

The corresponding question in the census of 1930 applied to a somewhat longer period, namely, the period since the preceding September 1. That time reference resulted in an overstatement of enrollment in April because it included persons who left school at the end of the first semester as well as those who entered school in the second semester. Furthermore, in the 1930 census the question was not restricted as to the kind of school the person was attending. In 1940, the question referred to the period after March 1. There were indications following that census that in some areas the schools closed before March 1 for such reasons as lack of funds, flood conditions, or crop sowing. For such areas the enrollment rates, therefore, were relatively low. In 1950, in order to ensure more complete comparability among areas and to refer to enrollment in the current period, it was considered advisable to change the reference period to that between February 1, the usual date for beginning the spring semester, and the time of enumeration. The same reference period was used in 1960 and 1970.

In 1950, for the first time in a decennial census, kindergarten enrollment was separately identified but it was not included with the regular enrollment statistics. In earlier censuses, since no specific instructions were given about the kindergarten category, enrollment figures for children 5 and 6 years old probably did include some children enrolled in kindergarten. In 1960, kindergarten enrollment was separately identified and included with the regular enrollment figures. In the 1960 reports, the statistics for 1950 were adjusted to include enrollment in kindergarten with the regular enrollment figures. In 1970, kindergarten and nursery

school enrollment were separately identified and included with the regular enrollment figures.

and allocated according to instructions for assignment of nonreports.

In 1970, as in 1960 and 1950, college students were enumerated where they lived while attending college, whereas in earlier censuses they generally were enumerated at their parental homes. This change in procedure should not affect the comparability of the national figures on college-age enrollment before and since 1950, but it may affect comparability with State and local figures on enrollment at college ages at the different dates.

The age range for which enrollment data have been published has varied from census to census. Information on enrollment was recorded for persons of all ages in 1930 and 1940, but enrollment figures were published largely for persons 5 to 20 years old in 1930 and 5 to 24 years old in 1940. The enrollment statistics for persons of the older ages in these censuses were regarded as of poor quality and as consisting mostly of enrollment in other than regular schools. Information on enrollment was published for persons 5 to 29 years old in 1950, 5 to 34 years old in 1960, and 3-years old and over in 1970. The extended age coverage for publication of enrollment data in the recent censuses reflects the increasing number of persons in school beyond the typical earlier ages of college and university enrollment.

In 1940 and 1950, assignments of school-enrollment data for persons whose enrollment was not reported were based largely on information for ages of compulsory attendance as compiled by the U.S. Office of Education. Additional information used included other items on the census schedules and results of Current Population Surveys showing the percent enrolled at different ages. In general, in 1940 and 1950, persons 5 through 17 years of age not reported on school enrollment were treated as enrolled, whereas those 18 years old and over were considered as not enrolled.

In 1960 and 1970, assignments of responses to replace nonresponses on education questions were made on the basis of reports for persons with other similar characteristics who lived in nearby areas.

In 1970 on the 15-percent questionnaires, questions 20, 21, and 22 all contained responses relating to school enrollment. These questions were edited for consistency on the computer. Generally, when questions 20 and 22 disagreed, the entry in question 22 was accepted unless the entry in 21 agreed with that in 20, in which case question 22 was edited to agree with the other two.

Consistency edits relating to age and highest grade ever attended (question 21) were made as follows:

1. If the highest grade reported for a person was inconsistent with his age, as specified in the table below, it was treated as a nonreport and allocated according to instructions for assignment of nonreports.
2. If the highest grade reported for persons 8 years old or over was nursery school or kindergarten, it was treated as a nonreport

Table 4. Consistency Table Used in Editing Education Questions 21 and 22

(This is the same table as used in 1960 with the exception of the added lines for 3- and 4-year olds)

| Age | Maximum acceptable highest grade attended | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| | Persons who finished highest grade | Persons who did not finish highest grade |
| 3 years old..... | K | E1 |
| 4 years old..... | E1 | E2 |
| 5 years old..... | E2 | E3 |
| 6 years old..... | E3 | E4 |
| 7 years old..... | E4 | E5 |
| 8 years old..... | E5 | E6 |
| 9 years old..... | E6 | E7 |
| 10 years old..... | E7 | E8 |
| 11 years old..... | E8 | H1 |
| 12 years old..... | H1 | H2 |
| 13 years old..... | H2 | H3 |
| 14 years old..... | H3 | H4 |
| 15 years old..... | H4 | C1 |
| 16 years old..... | C1 | C2 |
| 17 years old..... | C2 | C3 |
| 18 years old..... | C3 | C4 |
| 19 years old..... | C4 | C5 |
| 20 years old..... | C5 | C6+ |
| 21 years old..... | C6+ | C6+ |

For all nonresponses on education items, assignments of responses were made on the basis of reports for persons last processed on the computer with other similar characteristics. The "other characteristics" were combinations designed to maximize predictability of the unknown characteristics. These characteristics were:

| Item | Characteristics |
|---|---|
| School enrollment and public or private school (20) | Age, sex, race, highest grade attended (in item 21), and enrollment status (in item 22) |
| Highest grade attended (21) | Age, sex, race, enrollment status (in item 20), and occupation |
| Completion of grade (22) | Age, highest grade attended (in item 21), and enrollment status (in item 20) |

On the 5-percent questionnaires, question 20 on school enrollment was not included, but question 21 on highest grade attended and question 22 on completion of grade were both used to establish enrollment. "Type of school in which enrolled" was not available in the 5-percent sample. The consistency edit between questions 21 and 22 was to make item 22 blank (and allocating a response for item 22 according to instructions for assignment of nonreports) whenever 21 was never attended and 22 was now attending.

The consistency edits relating to age and highest grade attended were the same on the 5-percent questionnaires as on the 15-percent questionnaires. The assignments of responses for nonreports were made on the basis of reports for persons with other similar characteristics, as follows: For highest grade attended (item 21), age, race, sex, and occupation; for completion of grade (item 22), highest grade attended and age.

Question 23. Continuation Question

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 23. When was this person born? | |
| <input type="radio"/> | Born before April 1956— <i>Please go on with questions 25 through 41.</i> |
| <input type="radio"/> | Born April 1956 or later— <i>Please omit questions 25 through 41 and go to the next page for the next person.</i> |

This item was completed for all persons in the 20-percent sample. The question was not asked by the enumerators, but entries were made on the basis of the ages reported in question 5 (month and year of birth). The purpose of the question was to screen for persons 14 years of age and older, for whom the balance of the questions on the questionnaire would be asked. If the person being enumerated was under 14 years of age (i.e., born in April 1956 or later), the remaining questions were not asked. The responses to question 23 were used on the computer only to match incompletely filled-out sample pages with the persons on the 100-percent portion of the questionnaire.

Question 24. Marital History

| | | | |
|---|------|---|------|
| 24. If this person has ever been married— | | | |
| a. Has this person been married more than once? | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> Once | | <input type="radio"/> More than once | |
| ↓ | | ↓ | |
| b. When did he get married? | | When did he get married for the first time? | |
| ----- | | ----- | |
| Month | Year | Month | Year |
| c. If married more than once— Did the first marriage end because of the death of the husband (or wife)? | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes | | <input type="radio"/> No | |

This question was asked for all ever-married persons 14 years of age and over in the 5-percent sample of the population. Various questions on marital history have been asked since the 1850 census; in 1970, the question on how the first marriage ended was added. For all persons in the 5-percent sample reported as married, separated, widowed, or divorced at the time of the enumeration, data were obtained on the date of the first marriage. From this information and from current age, data on age at first marriage were derived. For each person who had been married more than once, information was obtained on the reason for termination of the first marriage. Persons shown as "known to have been widowed" in the resultant tabulations include currently widowed persons and those persons currently married, separated, or divorced whose first marriage ended in widowhood; persons shown as "known to have been divorced" included currently divorced persons and those persons currently

married, separated, or widowed whose first marriage ended, but not in widowhood. Annulled marriages were not to be considered as marriages.

The replies to question 24b (month and year of first marriage) were manually coded in the Bureau by entries made in the code box (24b) for this item on the 5-percent questionnaire. In the coding, the month entries were coded to yearly quarters and the last two digits of the year were entered. If the clerk found that the month and year had been entered for question 24b, but that question 24a had not been answered, a circle for 24a was filled to correspond with the position of the entry in 24b. If the same date was entered twice, the clerk marked the "Once" circle in 24a; if unlike dates were entered, the clerk accepted the earlier date as the time of first marriage, and marked the "More than once" circle in 24a. If neither month nor year had been entered, 24b was not coded.

Further editing and allocation was accomplished on the computer. If item 24a (times married) was blank on the questionnaire for ever-married persons, an answer of "Once" or "More than once" was allocated from a "hot deck" matrix according to sex, age, and current marital status.

If the date of first marriage was inconsistent with the enumeration date or the birth date of a person, it was edited by the computer. Blanks for quarter and year were assigned by rotation if decade was given. If the decade was blank, age at first marriage was assigned from the information for the person's spouse (if the person was once married and the spouse reported a date, was also once-married, and was in the household) or from the appropriate cell in one of the "hot decks"—in both cases any entries for year or quarter not being used. For all people married only once, all assigned dates of first marriage were compared with those of their once-married spouses, if present, and edited as necessary (completely reported differences were resolved by accepting the entry for the wife).

To make age at first marriage as accurate as possible in the case of allocation, two further adjustments were made. For a female who had been married only once, and whose spouse was present in the household but for whom there was also no report of date of first marriage, a matrix was provided which allocated age at first marriage on the basis of the wife's age and the presence or absence of children in the household. If children were present, the wife's age at first marriage was calculated on the basis of her age and the age of the oldest child in the household; if there were no children in the household, on the basis of her age and the number of years married of the last wife processed with similar other characteristics. The computer did not store data in the matrix for wives (1) whose age, sex, times married, or age of eldest child was allocated, or (2) whose age at first marriage, calculated on the basis of the age of the eldest child, resulted in an impossible value.

Another matrix was used to allocate age at first marriage for a person whose spouse was present in the household and one or the other or both had been married more than once, according to age, sex, race (white, or other race), and times married.

When item 24c ("Did the first marriage end because of the death of the husband (or wife)?") was blank for persons married more than once, an answer of "Yes" or "No" was supplied from a matrix which controlled sex, race, and the same age distributions as those used for allocating answers to the other parts of question 24.

Question 25. Children Ever Born

| | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 25. If this is a girl or a woman— | |
| How many babies has she ever had, not counting stillbirths? | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 |
| Do not count her stepchildren or children she has adopted. | ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ |
| | 9 10 11 12 or more None |
| | ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ |

This question was asked for every female 14 years of age and over in the 20-percent sample of the population. The information was obtained and tabulated for single women as well as women ever married, but, because of anticipated weaknesses in the data on this subject for single women and also to maintain comparability with data from previous censuses, only the children reported by women ever married were included in certain published reports. In tables in Population Volume I showing rates of children ever born to all women, single women were counted as having no children ever born even though it was known that some of these women had children. In Volume II, however, some tables, as noted below, incorporate information on the fertility of single women.

When answering this question, respondents were asked to include children born to the woman before her present marriage, children no longer living, and children away from home, as well as children who were still living in the home. In the 1970 census, a terminal category of "12 or more" was used for reporting the number of children ever born. For purposes of computing the total number of children ever born, this terminal category was given a mean value of 13.

The wording of the question on children ever born was the same in 1970 as in 1960, except that in 1960 it was asked only of ever-married women.

All responses were checked against the ages of the women. If the number of children ever born exceeded the limits in the consistency table below, the computer replaced the original number with an allocated number.

Table 5. Computer Consistency Check Between Age of Woman and Number of Children Ever Born

| Age of woman | Maximum number of children allowed |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| 14 | 1 |
| 15 | 2 |
| 16 | 3 |
| 17 | 4 |
| 18 | 5 |
| 19 | 6 |
| 20 | 7 |
| 21 | 8 |
| 22 | 9 |
| 23 | 10 |
| 24 | 11 |
| 25 and over | 12 or more |

The item on number of children ever born was not edited or coded manually. The computer used three "hot-deck" matrices to supply missing information. Two of the matrices were respectively for women ever married

enumerated on the 5-percent sample questionnaires and the 15-percent sample questionnaires. The third matrix was for single women.

The matrix for women ever married enumerated on the 5-percent sample questionnaires contained 13 categories of intervals of years since the first marriage began, by two race categories (white, other) for each of the following classifications: (1) wife of the household head with no own children present in the household; (2) wife of the household head with one or more of her own children present; (3) female head of the household with none of her own children present; (4) female head of the household with one or more of her own children present; (5) other women in the household; and (6) women in group quarters. For women as described above in groups (2) and (4) who had one or more of their own children present in the household, the computer stored in the matrix the difference between the number of own children present and the number of children ever born. (This difference represented the number of children absent.) When the entry for a woman with own children in the household required an allocation, the computer counted the number of her own children present in the household and added to this the hot-deck "difference" from the matrix to get an assigned total for children ever born. If the difference was negative, the computer stored "0" in the matrix instead of the negative difference. For all other women ever married, the computer stored in the matrix and assigned the number of children ever born.

The matrix for women ever married in the 15-percent sample was similar to that for the 5-percent sample described above, except that the categories of intervals were by age rather than years since the first marriage began. The 20-percent matrix for women never married also used age intervals, but these intervals were controlled by whether or not the entry was for someone enrolled in school.

The basic computer tape record contained the number of children for single women, with allocations where needed. The "hot-deck" matrix employed for the allocations used single ages from 14 to 21 subdivided by whether or not the woman was enrolled in school, by race (white, other) and relationship of the woman to the household head. For single women who were heads of households, the matrix stored the difference (representing absent children) between the number of her own children present and the number of her children ever born. When the record for a single woman who was a household head needed an allocation, the computer took the number of her own children present and added the hot-deck matrix "difference" to obtain a sum of children ever born. For single women who were not heads of households, the matrix stored the latest reported number of children ever born, and that number was assigned to the next single woman of matching characteristics who needed an allocation.

Question 26. Veteran Status

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 26. If this is a man— | |
| a. Has he ever served in the Army, Navy, or other Armed Forces of the United States? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| | ○ Yes |
| | ○ No |
| b. Was it during— (Fill the circle for each period of service.) | |
| Vietnam Conflict (Since Aug. 1964) | ○ |
| Korean War (June 1950 to Jan. 1955) | ○ |
| World War II (Sept. 1940 to July 1947) | ○ |
| World War I (April 1917 to Nov. 1918) | ○ |
| Any other time | ○ |

This question was asked for all males 14 years of age and over in the 15-percent sample of the population. The question on veteran status was asked only for males because relatively few females have served in the Armed Forces of this country. As defined in the 1970 census, a "veteran" was a civilian male, 14 years of age or older, who had served in the Armed Forces of the United States but who was not serving at the time of the 1970 census. All other civilian males 14 years old and over were classified as nonveterans. "Service" included active duty in the United States Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard for any length of time and at any place at home or abroad. The answer "Yes" was to be marked for veterans (as defined above) and for persons in the Armed Forces at the time of enumeration. The following types of service were not to be reported as military service in item 26: (1) persons employed or once employed in the Merchant Marine, or as civilians in any branches of the Armed Forces; (2) those whose service was limited to National Guard units (except when these were called to active duty, as during World War II and the Korean War); (3) those whose service consisted only of reserve training such as duty for 2 weeks during the year or attendance at weekly reserve meetings; and (4) those who served only in the Armed Forces of a foreign country.

Detailed data on veteran status were collected and published for the first time in the 1960 decennial census. In the census of 1840, a special volume was issued giving the names, ages, and places of residence of pensioners of the Revolutionary War or other U.S. military service, but other veterans were not identified. An inquiry on veterans was undertaken in the census of 1890, and summary statistics on surviving veterans of the Union and Confederate Armies were published. A question on veteran status was also included in the censuses of 1910, 1930, 1940, and 1950, but the results of these inquiries were not published, in part because of the high rate of underreporting. For 1970, the periods of service by which veterans were classified were the same as those used in 1960, except for the addition of the Vietnam Conflict. Veterans with service in both the Korean War and World War II were presented as a separate group in the published reports. All other persons with more than one period of service reported were shown according to the most recent wartime period of service entered.

There was no manual editing or coding required for this question. In the computer editing, entries for item 26 were deleted if they were for females, current members of the Armed Forces (identified in question 33, industry), and males under 14 years of age. If the answer to whether or not the man had ever served in the Armed Forces of the United States (26a) was blank or "No," but one of the periods of service (26b) was marked, item 26a was changed to "Yes." Next, for persons whose entries were changed in this manner, and for those already coded "Yes" in item 26a with an entry for one of the periods of service in part 26b, the computer performed consistency checks by age in the following sequence: World War I, World War II, Korean War, other service, and Vietnam Conflict. For example, a man in the 26-32 age group in 1970 could not have served in the Armed Forces in World War I, so the entry of "World War I" was changed to "Any other time."

The computer was instructed to store values for all veterans 14 years of age and over for whom neither editing nor allocation had been required. Then, if the entry for item 26a on a questionnaire was "Yes" but all the periods of service were blank, the computer allocated a period of service from the "hot-deck" values which it had stored, based on the age of the veteran. The computer used the following starting values for each enumeration district processed:

| Age | Period of service | | | | |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------|------------|------------------|----------------|
| | World War I | World War II | Korean War | Vietnam Conflict | Any other time |
| 14-25 years | No | No | No | Yes | No |
| 26-32 | No | No | No | No | Yes |
| 33-39 | No | No | Yes | No | No |
| 40-64 | No | Yes | No | No | No |
| 65-84 | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| 85 and over | No | No | No | No | Yes |

If the entry for item 26a was "No," and all periods of service were blank, the computer accepted the entry. However, if the entries for both item 26a and 26b were blank, then the following "cold-deck" matrix was used to allocate veteran status and period of service:

| Age | Veteran status | Period of service | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------|------------|------------------|----------------|
| | | World War I | World War II | Korean War | Vietnam Conflict | Any other time |
| 14-25 years | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| 26-32 | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| 33-39 | Yes | No | No | Yes | No | No |
| 40-54 | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | No |
| 55-69 | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| 70-74 | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| 75 and over | No | No | No | No | No | No |

Question 27. Vocational Training

27a. Has this person ever completed a vocational training program?
For example, in high school; as apprentice; in school of business, nursing, or trades; technical institute; or Armed Forces schools.

Yes No— Skip to 28

b. What was his main field of vocational training? Fill one circle.

Business, office work

Nursing, other health fields

Trades and crafts (*mechanic, electrician, beautician, etc.*)

Engineering or science technician; draftsman

Agriculture or home economics

Other field— *Specify*

These questions were asked for persons 14 years old and over in the 5-percent sample. Vocational training was to be reported only if the person had completed the program. Included as "vocational training" were formal training programs completed in high school, through an apprenticeship program, in a school of business, in a nursing school or trade school, in a

technical institute, in the Armed Forces, or in Job Corps training. Excluded from "vocational training" programs were single courses which were not part of an organized program of study, on-the-job training, training in company schools, training by correspondence, and basic training in the Armed Forces. Only persons who had completed a vocational training program were asked to designate their main field of vocational training.

In 1970, the question on vocational training was asked for the first time of the general population in a decennial census. Data on vocational training were collected by the Bureau of the Census in the enumeration of Americans overseas in 1960 and through its Current Population Survey; and by other Federal, State, and local governmental agencies through reports of training institutions and from other surveys and censuses. These data, like those on school enrollment from other sources, are only roughly comparable with data collected in the decennial census.

If the entry for part 27a of the question was marked "Yes," and it was determined that the person enumerated was at least 14 years old, a coding clerk reviewed the questionnaire to make certain that an appropriate circle in part 27b was filled. When a written-in entry was found for "Other field--Specify," the clerk referred to a list of vocational training fields which identified about 200 fields according to one of the six categories (including "Other") on the questionnaire and filled one of the circles accordingly.

The consistency edits on vocational training made by the computer were as follows:

1. Making 27a "No" for persons 14 and 15 years old where the answers to questions 27a and 27b were blank.
2. Making 27a "No" for persons for whom the entry in 27a was blank and there was an entry of "Other" in 27b.
3. Making 27a "Yes" for persons for whom 27a was blank and 27b was marked something besides "Other."
4. Making 27b blank when 27a was "No" and 27b had been marked.

The assignments of responses for nonreports in 27a were made on the basis of a "hot deck" according to age, race, sex, years of school completed, and occupation. No allocations were made for nonreports in 27b, field of vocational training.

Question 28. Work Disability

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>28a. Does this person have a health or physical condition which limits the <u>kind</u> or <u>amount</u> of work he can do at a job? If 65 years old or over, skip to question 29.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No</p> | |
| <p>b. Does his health or physical condition keep him from holding <u>any</u> job at all?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No</p> | |
| <p>c. If "Yes" in a or b— How long has he been limited in his ability to work?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Less than 6 months <input type="radio"/> 3 to 4 years <input type="radio"/> 6 to 11 months <input type="radio"/> 5 to 9 years <input type="radio"/> 1 to 2 years <input type="radio"/> 10 years or more</p> | |

This question was asked for all persons 14 through 64 years old in the 5-percent sample of the population; the results were published for persons 16 to 64 years old. The information was used to identify persons hindered because of a health or physical condition from working at a job. The question referred to a serious illness that had lasted (or was likely to last) for a relatively long time, or a serious physical or mental impairment. Also determined was whether such persons were able to work at all, and how long each person had been limited in his working ability (not how long the condition causing the limitation had existed). Work, as defined for the purposes of this question, excluded a person's own housework, volunteer service, or school work.

General questions on disability were asked in 1880 and 1890, but information on work disability as such was collected for the first time in 1970. Other Government agencies have collected such statistics, but because of differences in enumeration techniques the data may not be comparable.

The question was not manually coded or edited. The following actions were taken when the questionnaire was edited on the computer:

1. If the entries were for a person under 14 years of age, or 65 years of age or over, they were deleted.
2. For persons 14 to 64 years of age, inclusive, the entry for question 28a was examined. If a "Yes" answer was marked, it was accepted. If the entry was blank or "No," and the entry for question 28b was "Yes," the entry for 28a was changed to "Yes." If the entry for 28a was blank or "No," and one of the circles for question 28c was marked, the entry for question 28a was changed to "Yes." If the entry for question 28a was blank and the entry for question 28b was "No," or if all three parts of question 28 were blank, information was supplied from matrix A (see below).

If the entry for question 28b was "No," it was accepted. If the entry for 28b was "Yes," and the person's employment status was "at work" or "at work in the Armed Forces," the entry for question 28b was changed to "No." If there was no answer for question 28b, it was marked "No."

Question 28c was examined for consistency with parts a and b; if the entries were "No" for questions 28a and 28b, question 28c was made "Blank." If the entry for question 28a was "Yes," and there was no entry for question 28c, the information for 28c was supplied from matrix B (see below).

Matrix A was a "hot deck" in which were stored the entries for questions 28a, b, and c for all fully reported people ages 14 through 64 (in five age brackets--14-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, and 55-64) by sex by five categories of employment status (1. At work or in the Armed Forces, at work; 2. Not at work, with job; 3. Unemployed; 4. Armed Forces, not at work; and 5. Not in the labor force). The starting values for all cells were answers indicating "No work disability."

Matrix B was a "hot deck" in which were stored the entries for question 28c for all fully reported people

ages 14 through 64 for whom the entry was "Yes" for question 28a. The same categories--age, sex, and employment status--were used for matrix B as were found in matrix A, except that civilians at work were separated from members of the Armed Forces at work. The starting value for the time period in which ability to work was limited was "6 to 11 months" for all persons whose employment status was "Not at work, with job," "Unemployed," or "Armed Forces, not at work;" for all others the time periods were longer for the higher age brackets. The design of these allocation matrices was based on a maximum of prior inexperience.

Questions 29a and b, 30, 31a and b.
Employment Status

| | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| <p>29a. Did this person work at any time last week?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes-- Fill this circle if this person did full- or part-time work. (Count part-time work such as a Saturday job, delivering papers, or helping without pay in a family business or farm; and active duty in the Armed Forces)</p> | | <p><input type="radio"/> No- Fill this circle if this person did not work, or did only own housework, school work, or volunteer work.</p> <p>Skip to 30</p> | |
| <p>b. How many hours did he work last week (at all jobs)? Subtract any time off and add overtime or extra hours worked.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 1 to 14 hours <input type="radio"/> 40 hours</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours <input type="radio"/> 41 to 48 hours</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 30 to 34 hours <input type="radio"/> 49 to 59 hours</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 35 to 39 hours <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more</p> <p>After completing question 29b, skip to question 33.</p> | | | |

(Items 29c and 29d are discussed in the section immediately following.)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>30. Does this person have a job or business from which he was temporarily absent or on layoff last week?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, on layoff</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, temporary illness, labor dispute, etc.</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> No</p> | |
| <p>31a. Has he been looking for work during the past 4 weeks?</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No— Skip to 32</p> | |
| <p>b. Was there any reason why he could not take a job last week?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, already has a job</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, because of this person's temporary illness</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, for other reasons (in school, etc.)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> No, could have taken a job</p> | |

Two series of questions (items 29a, 29b, 30, 31a, and 31b) on employment status and hours worked were asked for all persons 14 years of age and over in the 20-percent sample. Although data were tabulated for persons 14 years old and over, most of the employment status data published in the 1970 census reports relate to persons 16 years old and over. In 1940, 1950, and 1960, employment status data were presented for persons 14 years old and over. The change in the universe for 1970 was made to achieve conformity with the official measurement of the labor force as revised by the Federal Government in January 1967. Selected employment status data, however, were published for persons 14 and 15 years old.

Determination of employment status and classification for purposes of presenting the data involved the following definitions:

Reference week.--Data on employment status referred to the calendar week before the date on which respondents completed their questionnaires or were interviewed by enumerators. Since the week of enumeration was not the same for all persons, the reference week for employment data was not entirely uniform. However, for many persons the reference week for answering the 1970 census employment status questions was the last week in March. The Good Friday holiday occurred during this week, and some workers took time off from work for this occasion. The effect of this holiday on the 1970 census employment status data varied from area to area, depending on the leave practices and time of census enumeration. (It is doubtful that the holiday had much effect on the overall measure of employment, since employment was based on the work activity during the entire week. The effect of the holiday on the hours-worked data, however, would need to be considered in any use of the data.)

Employed.--The category "employed persons" comprised all civilians 14 years old and over who were either (a) "at work"--those who did any work at all as paid employees or in their own business or profession, or on their own farm, or who worked 15 hours or more as unpaid workers on a family farm or in a family business; or (b) "with a job but not at work"--those who did not work during the reference week but who had jobs or businesses from which they were temporarily absent due to illness, bad weather, industrial dispute, vacation, or other personal reasons. Excluded from the category of "employed" were persons whose only activity consisted of work around the house or volunteer work for religious, charitable, and similar organizations; and persons who were inmates of institutions.

Unemployed.--Persons were classified as unemployed if they were civilians 14 years old and over and: (a) were neither "at work" nor "with a job but not at work" during the reference week, (b) were looking for work during the past 4 weeks, and (c) were available to accept a job. Examples of jobseeking activities are the following: (1) registering at a public or private employment office, (2) meeting with prospective employers, (3) checking with friends or relatives regarding job opportunities, (4) placing or answering advertisements, (5) writing letters of application, and (6) being on a union or professional register. Also included as "unemployed" were persons who did not work at all during the reference week and were waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off.

Experienced unemployed.--Unemployed persons who worked at any time in the past were classified as "experienced unemployed."

Civilian labor force.--The "civilian labor force" consisted of persons classified as employed or unemployed in accordance with the criteria described above.

Experienced civilian labor force.--The "experienced civilian labor force" comprised the employed and the experienced unemployed.

Labor force.--The "labor force" included all persons classified as being in the civilian labor force, plus members of the U.S. Armed Forces (persons on active duty with the Army, Air Force, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard).

Not in labor force.--All persons who were not classified as members of the labor force were defined as "not in labor force." This category consisted mainly of students, housewives, retired persons, seasonal workers enumerated in an "off" season who were not looking for work, inmates in institutions, disabled persons, and persons doing only incidental unpaid family work (less than 15 hours during the reference week).

The questionnaire items and employment status concepts for the 1970 census differed in a number of respects from those associated with the 1950 and 1960 censuses. The employment status concepts were revised to conform with the official Government concepts of employment and unemployment instituted in January 1967. Specifically, these changes were as follows:

1. A specific time period--"during the past 4 weeks"--was added to the "looking for work" question (31). This was done to introduce an explicit time reference for jobseeking activities. In 1960 and 1950, the "looking for work" item was ambiguous as to the time period for jobseeking activities.
2. Reference to persons "on layoff" was included in the "temporarily absent from work" question in 1970, and a separate response category of "on layoff" was added to the item. In 1960, reference to persons on layoff was incorporated in the "looking for work" question, and no provision was made in the response categories to distinguish between persons looking for work and those on layoff from a job.
3. A requirement that a person be currently available for work in order to be counted as unemployed was added for 1970.
4. Persons reported as being temporarily absent from a job during the reference week were classified as "with a job but not at work" even if they were looking for work. In 1960, such persons were classified as "unemployed."

Various formats and wordings of the employment status items for 1970 were tested during the 1960's (see chapter 2, "The Pretests and Dress Rehearsals"). In the results of the Louisville (Ky.) Special Census in 1964, it appeared that the level of unemployment had been understated mainly because the time reference for jobseeking activities had been restricted to one week. Consequently, the reference period was changed to "the last 4 weeks." This revised concept was tested in the Cleveland (Ohio) Special Census in 1965, and resulted in more reasonable unemployment levels.

Clerical coding or editing was not usually necessary for these questions, but several specific situations did require manual editing:

1. In certain group-quarters situations, when the occupation and industry entries (questions 33-35) were missing, the item on detailed relationship to head of household (question 2) was inspected. If item 2 contained an entry such as "student nurse," "teaching sister," etc., item 29a was marked "Yes" if blank, or changed

from "No" to "Yes" when the respondent had not considered such activities as work.

2. Nonworkers sometimes were reported as workers. If the occupation item contained an entry of "own housework," "housewife," "student," etc., the industry and occupation coding clerks identified such nonworkers entries by a specific code for questions 33-35. This code was used in the computer edit to signify that "not in the labor force" was the correct employment status recode for question 29a unless there was an indication of "layoff" or "looking for work," in which case the person was classified as "unemployed."

In the computer edit operation, an employment status recode was assigned to each person 14 years old and over. The recode was based primarily upon answers to the following questions: 29a, 29b, 30, 31a, and 31b. If the answers to these questions were not sufficiently complete or consistent, answers to question 32 (date last worked) and 29c (place of work) were also considered. Separate recode schemes were used for members of the Armed Forces, for persons with a "Nonworker" occupation code and, in some cases, for unpaid family workers.

The following recodes were assigned: (1) at work; (2) with a job, not at work; (3) unemployed; (4) Armed Forces, at work; (5) Armed Forces, on leave; (6) not in the labor force; and, temporarily, (7) not reported. If the entries in the employment status question were conflicting, the following priority was used in assigning a recode: (1) at work, (2) with a job, not at work, (3) unemployed, and (4) not in the labor force. All inmates of institutions were classified as "not in the labor force." The basic elements of the employment status recode scheme for persons 14 years old and over, other than inmates of institutions, Armed Forces personnel, and persons with a nonworker code, are given below.

To be classified as "at work," a person had to meet one of the following two conditions: (1) a "Yes" response to question 29a, or (2) an entry in item 29b of hours worked if item 29a was blank. In addition, if the person was an unpaid family worker, the entry in the hours-worked item had to be 15 hours or more.

To be classified as "with a job, not at work," a person could not have indicated that he was at work or was an unpaid family worker, and had to have an entry of "Yes, on vacation..." in item 30.

To be classified as "unemployed," a person could not have indicated that he was at work or was with a job but not at work, and had to meet one of the following conditions: (1) an entry of "Yes, on layoff" in item 30; or (2) a "Yes" response to looking for work in item 31a and an indication in item 31b that the person was available to accept a job. Availability to accept a job was assumed if there was an entry of "Yes, already has a job," "Yes, because of this person's temporary illness," or "No, could have taken a job."

To be classified as "not in the labor force," a person could not have indicated that he was at work, that he was with a job but not at work, or that he was looking for work. In addition, two of the three items 29a, 30, and 31 had to have an entry of "No" or an implied negative from

other information on the questionnaire. An answer of "Yes" to looking for work in item 31a with no indication in item 31b that the person was available to accept a job was considered as an implied negative to item 31. For cases with inconsistent entries, the items on date last worked (question 32) and place of work (question 29c) were considered in the final classification.

Persons temporarily recoded as "not reported" were those for whom there was insufficient evidence for classifying them in any of the six employment status categories. A person temporarily recoded as "not reported" was then assigned the same employment status category as a person having similar characteristics of sex, age, race, farm or nonfarm residence, and, where appropriate, school enrollment, marital status, and number of children ever born.

For persons who were recoded as "at work" but for whom there was no entry on number of hours worked (item 29b), the same characteristics used to allocate an employment status classification were used to allocate the missing entry on hours worked.

If the employment status recode was "with a job, not at work" and the date last worked was 1968 or earlier, certain consistency checks were made. If a person indicated that he received income other than earnings, or that he was enrolled in school, then he was retired or was a student and had misunderstood question 30, "Does this person have a job...?" The consistency checks were as follows:

1. If the person was enrolled in school ("Yes" entry for question 22), the employment status recode was changed to "not in labor force."
2. If the person was not enrolled in school and had received income other than earnings in 1969, the employment status recode was changed to "not in labor force."
3. If the person was not enrolled in school and had not received income other than earnings in 1969, question 32 (date last worked) was changed to "1970."

In the separate employment status recode scheme for persons identified as being in the Armed Forces, all Armed Forces personnel were recoded as either "Armed Forces, at work" or "Armed Forces, on leave" according to the following specifications:

1. A person was classified as "Armed Forces, at work" if:
 - a. He was residing in a military barracks or
 - b. He had an occupation code of "AF" (item 33a) and met one of the following conditions:
 - A "Yes" entry for question 29a.
 - A blank for question 29a, an entry of hours worked for 29b, and no entry of "Yes, vacation..." in question 30.
 - Inconsistent entries for items 29a through 31b, but a place-of-work entry for 29c.

2. A person was classified as "Armed Forces, on leave" if he had an occupation code of "AF" (question 33), a "No" entry or a blank for 29a, and an entry of "Yes, on vacation..." for question 30.

The recode scheme for persons with a nonworker occupation code was based only on the entries for questions 30, 31a, and 31b. All nonworkers were recoded as either "unemployed" or "not in the labor force" according to the following specifications:

1. A nonworker was classified as "unemployed" if
 - (a) the answer for question 30 was "Yes, on layoff,"
 - (b) the answer was "Yes" to inquiry 31a (looking for work), and the information for item 31b indicated that the person was available to accept a job.
2. All other nonworkers were classified as "not in the labor force."

The recode scheme for persons with an "unpaid family worker" code in the class-of-worker question 35 (see p. 32) differed in some respects from the recode scheme used for other persons in that more positive evidence was required to classify an unpaid family worker as "in the labor force." The primary differences were that an unpaid family worker was required to have an entry for question 29b of 15 hours or more to be classified as "at work;" if he had an entry of 14 hours or less, an answer of "Yes" to question 29a was considered a "No" in the assignment of an employment status recode.

Question 29c. Place of Work

| | |
|--|--------------------|
| <p>c. Where did he work last week? If he worked in more than one place, print where he worked most last week. If he travels about in his work or if the place does not have a numbered address, see instruction sheet.</p> | |
| (1) Address (Number and street name) _____ | |
| (2) Name of city, town, village, etc. _____ | |
| (3) Inside the limits of this city, town, village, etc.? <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No | |
| (4) County _____ | |
| (5) State _____ | (6) ZIP Code _____ |

This question was asked of all persons 14 years old and over in the 15-percent sample of the population who were reported as working during the reference week in part (a) of question 29. "Place of work" referred to the geographic location at which civilians and Armed Forces personnel not on leave, sick, etc., carried out their occupational or job activities. In 1960, when an inquiry on place of work was first used, identification was only by county and city. For 1970, the exact address (number and street name) was asked. The recent development of computerized address coding guides and DIME (Dual Independent Map Encoding) files for the urbanized parts of standard metropolitan statistical areas (see chapter 3 for details) gave the Bureau the capability to code place-of-work responses to the census tract and block levels for these areas.

Respondents and enumerators were given detailed instructions for answering question 29c. Persons working at more than one job were to report the location of the job at which they worked the greatest number of hours during the reference week; salesmen, deliverymen, and others who worked in several places each week or traveled, were to report the address at which they began work each day or the address of the central headquarters to which they were responsible. For people whose daily work was not begun at a central place each day, the place to be reported was the address at which the person worked the most hours during the reference week. If the employer operated in more than one location (such as a grocery store chain or public school system), the exact address of the location or branch where the person worked was to be entered. When the number or street name could not be given, the name of the building or the name of the company for which the person worked was to be reported. Persons

working offshore who did not report to a central headquarters, and officers or crew members of merchant marine vessels, were to be reported as "At sea" on line (1), and the remainder of question 29c was to be left blank. If the person worked in a foreign country or a U.S. possession during the reference week, the name of the country or possession was to be reported on line (5) and the rest of question 29c left blank.

Coding.--The entries for question 29c were coded manually by clerks in the Bureau's central processing office. The codes were entered by marking FOSDIC circles in the first two or all three of the coding boxes printed next to question 29 on each person-page of the 15-percent sample questionnaire. The code boxes, together with the purposes for which they were used, are shown below:

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>29a. Did this person work at any time last week?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes—Fill this circle if this person did full- or part-time work. (Count part-time work such as a Saturday job, delivering papers, or helping without pay in a family business or farm; and active duty in the Armed Forces.)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> No—Fill this circle if this person did not work, or did only own housework, school work, or volunteer work.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Skip to 30</p> | <p>29c.</p> <p>A ○ ○ ○ ○</p> <p>∅ ○ ○ ○ ○ ∅</p> <p>1 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 1</p> <p>2 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 2</p> <p>3 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 3</p> <p>4 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 4</p> <p>5 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 5</p> <p>6 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 6</p> <p>7 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 7</p> <p>8 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 8</p> <p>9 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 9</p> | <p>ZIP code</p> |
| <p>b. How many hours did he work last week (at all jobs)? Subtract any time off and add overtime or extra hours worked.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 1 to 14 hours <input type="radio"/> 40 hours</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 15 to 29 hours <input type="radio"/> 41 to 48 hours</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 30 to 34 hours <input type="radio"/> 49 to 59 hours</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 35 to 39 hours <input type="radio"/> 60 hours or more</p> | <p>29c.</p> <p>∅ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ∅</p> <p>1 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 1</p> <p>2 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 2</p> <p>3 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 3</p> <p>4 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 4</p> <p>5 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 5</p> <p>6 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 6</p> <p>7 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 7</p> <p>8 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 8</p> <p>9 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 9</p> | <p>Street code or Universal Area Code (UAC)</p> |
| <p>c. Where did he work last week? If he worked in more than one place, print where he worked most last week. If he travels about in his work or if the place does not have a numbered address, see instruction sheet.</p> <p>(1) Address (Number and street name) _____</p> <p>(2) Name of city, town, village, etc. _____</p> <p>(3) Inside the limits of this city, town, village, etc.? <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>(4) County _____</p> <p>(5) State _____</p> <p>(6) ZIP Code _____</p> | <p>29c.</p> <p>∅ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ∅</p> <p>1 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 1</p> <p>2 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 2</p> <p>3 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 3</p> <p>4 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 4</p> <p>5 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 5</p> <p>6 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 6</p> <p>7 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 7</p> <p>8 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 8</p> <p>9 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 9</p> | <p>Structure (house) number, or blank</p> |

All respondents were first classified into two major categories according to their residence (inside or outside SMSA's or in selected non-SMSA counties). Specific coding procedures were prescribed for groups within each category. The major categories and the groups within them were as follows:

1. Persons residing in ED's (enumeration districts) not within the limits of an SMSA--Group A.
2. Persons residing in ED's located within the limits of an SMSA:
 - a. Persons working outside the SMSA--Group A.
 - b. Persons working in the SMSA:
 - (1) In that portion of the SMSA covered by the place-of-work coding guide--Group B.
 - (2) In that portion of the SMSA outside the area covered by place-of-work coding guide--Group C.

The coding pattern for Groups A, B, and C may be expressed graphically in the following manner:

| Area of work | Area of residence | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| | Not in SMSA | In SMSA |
| Not in SMSA | A | A |
| In SMSA: Not in coding guide | A | C |
| In coding guide | A | B |

For persons in Group A, the upper box was coded "00000" and the UAC code for workplace was entered in the middle box. The 5-digit universal area code (UAC) identified State, county, central cities of SMSA's, other cities of 20,000 or more in 1960 or at a subsequent special census, and selected minor civil divisions. The lower box was left blank.

For persons in Group B, the ZIP code for workplace was entered in the upper box, the street code indicating name of street was entered in the middle box, and the structure or house number of the workplace was entered in the lower box.

For persons in Group C, the ZIP code and the UAC were entered in the upper and middle boxes respectively, and the lower box was left blank.

The coding clerks were provided, as needed, with coding guides, telephone directories, national ZIP-code directories, and lists for assigning UAC numbers for places of work shown as military installations, colleges or universities, or simply by place names. If the information contained in the response to question 29c was insufficient to allow coding by reference to one or more directories, or if the entries were blank, the coder referred to question 33a ("For whom did he work?") to see if an employer's name was listed there. If there was

an entry, the clerk looked for this name in the appropriate telephone directory to secure a codable address. Doubtful cases, or cases which could not be coded on the basis of information available to the clerks, were referred to technical assistants for resolution.

Computer processing.--Following the manual coding, the computer processing procedure created a worker's "finder" record from the detail file based on the following criteria:

1. The person was from the 15-percent sample.
2. The person had an employment status recode (ESR) of 1 or 4 denoting a civilian or a member of the Armed Forces "at work."
3. The place of residence was within an SMSA or selected non-SMSA counties.
4. There were clerically coded entries in the ZIP, street, and house number fields.

This "finder" file was matched to the address coding guide, DIME, or tract coding guide tape files for the appropriate SMSA on the basis of the coded ZIP, street, and house number. Information obtained from this match, and added to the "finder" record, included the UAC, tract code, block number, and a central business district indicator. If a match was not found, the worker codes were allocated and the level of allocation was identified by the following codes:

- 0 = Complete match
- 1 = Odd/even house number failure
- 2 = House number out of range
- 3 = ZIP and street code match only
- 4 = 5-digit ZIP-code match only
- 5 = Complete mismatch
- 6 = 4- or 3-digit ZIP-code match only
- 7 = Inconsistent area/tract code used for match

A match was made as far as possible before an allocation occurred, and then the allocation was usually made within the area of match. For example, if a match of ZIP code and street was made, but no lower, a line from the ACG was randomly selected within that area, the place-of-work codes assigned from this line, and an allocation code of 3 was generated. All the "finder" records were given legitimate place-of-work codes resulting either from a complete match or an allocation, as described. Later, the "finder" file was matched back to the detail file and the place-of-work codes inserted into the worker records.

If a worker record (15-percent sample and ESR (employment status recode) code of 1 or 4) did not qualify on residence or have sufficient address information, as described above, it was assumed that the worker was clerically coded to a place of work based on the UAC. (If there were no entries in the place-of-work question (29c), it was accepted as "not reported.") This clerically coded UAC, or the one returned from the "finder" match, was subjected to edits to determine its legitimacy, and was used to create an internal reference list containing geographic codes for place of work. This reference list was used for the State being processed and for contiguous States containing an SMSA which was also in the State being processed.

These place-of-work geography codes from the UAC-accessed reference list were compared with the place-of-residence geography, and recodes were developed and used for the fourth count (Population series PC(1)-C) and the sixth count (Population series PC(1)-D).

Publication.-- While place-of-work data were tabulated in the detail indicated above, and these data were made available on summary tapes in the same detail (subject to the Bureau's standard rules of suppression to protect confidentiality), the location data were classified in various ways for the printed reports. In 1970 Census of Population Volume I, Chapter C (series PC(1)-C), for a variety of areas of residence, place of work was dichotomized into the county of residence and elsewhere. In the series PHC(1) Census Tract Reports, the population residing in components of the tracted communities was distributed over selected place-of-work components of the same communities. In both of these series, the data refer to all workers aged 14 or over.

In Chapter D (series PC(1)-D) with data for SMSA's of 100,000 population or more, the place-of-work locations were the following: (1) central city or cities of the SMSA, divided into the central business district³ and elsewhere in the central city, (2) balance of the SMSA, and (3) the area outside the SMSA. For the State statistics in PC(1)-D reports, the areas were the following: (1) State of residence, (2) specified States contiguous to the State of residence, and (3) noncontiguous States or abroad. The Population Volume II subject report PC(2)-6D, Journey to Work, shows for SMSA's of 250,000 population or more the size of streams of workers traveling between areas of residence and areas of work, by various characteristics of the workers. In these two series, the data refer to all workers 16 years of age or over.

A difference between the place-of-work data in the PC(2)-6D report and the other reports was discovered after the publication of the PC(1)-D reports. In the earlier reports, the system used to allocate workers to a place of work when the information on their workplace was incomplete was found to contain mistakes which affected several SMSA's. In the PC(2)-6D report, these allocated workers were changed to the "Place of work not reported" category. In making this correction, certain additional workers were inadvertently transferred to the "Not reported" category. The effect was to increase somewhat the total for workers classified in "Place of work not reported" for each of the SMSA's affected, with a corresponding decrease in the number of workers for whom a specific workplace was reported, as compared with the data published in the previous series of reports.

³The central business district, or CBD, is usually the downtown retail trade area of a city. As defined by the Bureau of the Census, the CBD is an area of very high land valuation characterized by a high concentration of retail business offices, theaters, hotels, and service businesses, and with a high traffic flow. CBD's consist of one or more census tracts, and are defined only in cities with a population of 100,000 or more. In order to be counted as working in the CBD, the exact address (street name and number) of the person's place of work had to be reported. Since the exact address was not reported for all persons working in the CBD, the data for CBD's usually were understated in the tabulations and reports.

Question 29d. Means of Transportation to Work

d. How did he get to work last week? Fill one circle for chief means used on the last day he worked at the address given in 29c.

| | |
|---|---|
| <input type="radio"/> Driver, private auto | <input type="radio"/> Taxicab |
| <input type="radio"/> Passenger, private auto | <input type="radio"/> Walked only |
| <input type="radio"/> Bus or streetcar | <input type="radio"/> Worked at home |
| <input type="radio"/> Subway or elevated | <input type="radio"/> Other means—Specify → |
| <input type="radio"/> Railroad | |

After completing question 29d, skip to question 33.

This question was asked for all persons 14 years old and over in the 15-percent sample of the population who were reported working during the reference week (item 29a). The respondents were asked to indicate the chief means of travel or type of conveyance used in traveling to and from work on the last day they worked at the address given in the entry for item 29c (place of work). The "chief means" referred to the means of transportation covering the greatest distance if more than one means was used. "Worked at home" was the entry to be marked for a person who worked on a farm where he lived or in an office or shop in his home. If none of the "means" seemed appropriate, the "Other means" circle was to be filled and the type of transportation (such as "truck," "motorcycle," "bicycle," etc.) specified.

A similar question was asked in 1960. However, the data for 1960 and 1970 are not entirely comparable since the 1960 data on means of transportation to work referred to "last week" rather than to the "last day." In addition, in 1970 a distinction was made between the driver and the passenger of an automobile.

There was no manual coding of this item. However, if the written-in entry for "Other means" could be interpreted as one of the more specific means (for instance, a company-operated station wagon which was used to pick up employees could be classified as "Bus..."), the entry was changed by edit clerks in the field offices. Remaining entries for "Other means" were tabulated as such, but the written-in entries were not coded or separately tabulated. Nonresponses were allocated by the computer, using the latest acceptable entry for item 29d. A starting point of "Passenger, private auto" was used for both males and females in the "hot deck" for each enumeration district.

Question 32. Year Last Worked

32. When did he last work at all, even for a few days?

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| <input type="radio"/> In 1970 | <input type="radio"/> 1964 to 1967 | <input type="radio"/> 1959 or earlier Skip |
| <input type="radio"/> In 1969 | <input type="radio"/> 1960 to 1963 | <input type="radio"/> Never worked to 37 |
| <input type="radio"/> In 1968 | | |

This question was asked for all persons 14 years old and over in the 20-percent sample of the population for whom the answer "No" was entered for item 29a ("Did this person work at any time last week?"), and who therefore were not at work during the reference week. The "year last worked" pertained to the most recent year in which a person did any work for pay or profit, or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business, or was on active duty in the United States Armed Forces. The year sought was the latest one in which the person did any work at all--even a few days--and not the

year he last worked at a full-time job. For inmates of institutions, the question referred to the year they last worked outside the institution.

For the purposes of this question, the category "Never worked" was marked if the person (1) never worked at any kind of job or business, either full or part-time, (2) never did any unpaid work in a family business or farm, and (3) never served in the United States Armed Forces.

The information obtained from question 32 was used to correct employment status entries for persons who were coded as being "with a job, not at work," yet actually had not worked for some time.

The information on year last worked provided a means of evaluating the current applicability and significance of occupational skills for persons not currently in the labor force. Also, the data were used in defining the "experienced unemployed" and in identifying persons not in the labor force who had previous work experience. A similar question was introduced in the 1960 census but the categories were slightly less detailed.

No coding or manual editing was required for item 32. When there was no entry, or the entry was inconsistent with other information on the questionnaire, corrections or allocations were made by the computer. If the "year last worked" response was still blank after these operations were performed, and the person was not at work or in the Armed Forces during the reference week, the item carried an NA (not reported) value for this person in the ensuing tabulations.

Questions 33-35. Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker

| | | | | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| <p>33-35. Current or most recent job activity</p> <p><i>Describe clearly this person's chief job activity or business last week, if any. If he had more than one job, describe the one at which he worked the most hours.</i></p> <p><i>If this person had no job or business last week, give information for last job or business since 1960.</i></p> | | | | | |
| <p>33. Industry</p> <p>a. For whom did he work? <i>If now on active duty in the Armed Forces, print "AF" and skip to question 37.</i></p> <p>----- <i>(Name of company, business, organization, or other employer)</i></p> | | | | | |
| <p>b. What kind of business or industry was this? <i>Describe activity at location where employed.</i></p> <p>----- <i>(For example: junior high school, retail supermarket, dairy farm, TV and radio service, auto assembly plant, road construction)</i></p> | | | | | |
| <p>c. Is this mainly— (Fill one circle)</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="radio"/> Manufacturing</td> <td><input type="radio"/> Retail trade</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="radio"/> Wholesale trade</td> <td><input type="radio"/> Other <i>(agriculture, construction, service, government, etc.)</i></td> </tr> </table> | | <input type="radio"/> Manufacturing | <input type="radio"/> Retail trade | <input type="radio"/> Wholesale trade | <input type="radio"/> Other <i>(agriculture, construction, service, government, etc.)</i> |
| <input type="radio"/> Manufacturing | <input type="radio"/> Retail trade | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> Wholesale trade | <input type="radio"/> Other <i>(agriculture, construction, service, government, etc.)</i> | | | | |

| |
|--|
| <p>34. Occupation</p> <p>a. What kind of work was he doing?</p> <p>----- <i>(For example: TV repairman, sewing machine operator, spray painter, civil engineer, farm operator, farm hand, junior high English teacher)</i></p> <p>b. What were his most important activities or duties?</p> <p>----- <i>(For example: Types, keeps account books, files, sells cars, operates printing press, cleans buildings, finishes concrete)</i></p> <p>c. What was his job title?</p> <p>-----</p> |
| <p>35. Was this person— (Fill one circle)</p> <p>Employee of private company, business, or individual, for wages, salary, or commissions... <input type="radio"/></p> <p>Federal government employee <input type="radio"/></p> <p>State government employee..... <input type="radio"/></p> <p>Local government employee (city, county, etc.)... <input type="radio"/></p> <p>Self-employed in own business, professional practice, or farm— <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p> Own business not incorporated <input type="radio"/></p> <p> Own business incorporated <input type="radio"/></p> <p>Working without pay in family business or farm <input type="radio"/></p> |

These questions were asked for all persons in the 20-percent sample of the population except those who were under 14 years of age or for whom the answers "Never worked" or "1959 or earlier" had been given to question 32 (year last worked). There were inquiries on industry in the decennial censuses of 1820 and 1840, and every 10 years from 1910 through 1970. Occupation was asked for all free inhabitants of the United States in 1850 and 1860, and there were questions on occupation in all subsequent decennial censuses. An inquiry has been included on class of worker ever since 1910. The questions on industry, occupation, and class of worker were asked on a sample basis beginning in 1960.

For 1970, this series of questions was used to obtain industry, occupation, and class-of-worker information for the employed, for the experienced unemployed, and for persons who had worked some time in the previous 10 years but were not currently in the labor force. All three items related to one specific job held by one person. For an employed person, the information referred to the job held during the reference week (i.e., the week immediately preceding the day the respondent or the enumerator completed the questionnaire--not necessarily April 1). If this person was employed at two or more jobs, the job at which he worked the greatest number of hours during the reference week was reported. For experienced unemployed persons and for those not in the labor force, the information referred to the latest job that had been held.

The content and format of these questions were developed for 1970 as part of a series of pretests

for the 1970 census (see chapter 2), beginning in 1965. In that year the sample questionnaires used for one of the pretests--in Cleveland, Ohio--contained the same industry and occupation questions that were used in the 1960 census. The occupation question read, "What kind of work was he doing?" Research following the 1960 census had shown that the response to this question was adequate in many instances; but, in others, the respondent's reply was too broad or vague for determination of the occupation category. Therefore, the Cleveland pretest included a followup survey of some of the inadequate occupational responses. Of special concern were those in which the person would enter descriptions such as "office work" or "shipping department." These replies provided little indication of occupational activities, and had to be tabulated with "not reported" groups.

A sample of these "department" and "area of work" entries was selected from the Cleveland pretest questionnaires for a follow-up study to determine whether some of the entries actually referred to specific occupations. A questionnaire was mailed to each respondent in the sample, noting his original response to the question, "What kind of work was he doing?" and asking for additional information. On the basis of the replies received to this followup questionnaire, many of the "department" and "area of work" entries could be coded to specific occupations. For example, 71 percent of the entries of "shipping department" in the sample survey could be coded as "shipping and receiving clerk." Overall, on the basis of the additional information, 95 percent of the occupation entries previously classified as "not reported" could be classified into an occupation category. The results of this survey indicated that the use of additional occupation probes was feasible, and further testing was conducted along these lines.

In the First Content Pretest, which took place simultaneously in St. Louis Park, Minn., and Yonkers, N.Y., in 1966, the occupation questions were expanded to contain three inquiries instead of the one used in the 1960 census. It was hoped that missing detail would be supplied through responses to the additional questions. For this test, a two-part question on activity was added: (a) "What was his 'Most important activity' and (b) "If he had more than one activity or duty, what were his other important activities?" "What was his employer's title for this job?" was the third question asked (see fig. E). The use of these questions increased by about 30 percent the number of occupation entries that could be coded exactly. The wording of the question, "What was his employer's title for this job?" was found to be misinterpreted in some cases, as the respondents had entered the title of their supervisor's job rather than their own job title. In subsequent testing, this question was reworded to read, "What was his job title?"

Figure E. Industry, Occupation and Class-of-Worker Inquiry Used in First Content Pretest, 1966

P10. Current or most recent job activity
(Describe clearly this person's chief job activity or business last week, if any. If he had more than one job, describe the one at which he worked the most hours. If he had no job or business last week, give information for last job or business since 1956.)

a. Industry:

(1) For whom did he work? *If now on active duty in the Armed Forces, write "AF" and skip to question P11.*

(Name of company, business, organization, or other employer.)

(2) What kind of business or industry was this?
(Describe activity at location where employed)

(For example: County junior high school, auto assembly plant, TV and radio service, retail supermarket, road construction, farm.)

(3) Is this primarily:
(Fill one circle)

| | |
|---|---|
| Manufacturing | C |
| Wholesale trade | O |
| Retail trade | O |
| Other <i>(service, agriculture, government, construction, etc.)</i> | O |

b. Occupation:

(1) What kind of work was he doing?

(For example: TV repairs, sewing machine operator, spray painter, civil engineer, farm operator, farm hand, bulldozer operator, 8th grade English teacher)

(2) What were the primary activities or duties in his job?
(Example: Types, keeps account books, files, sells cars, operates printing press, cleans building)

(a) Most important activity _____

(b) If he had more than one activity or duty, what were his other important activities?

(3) What was his employer's title for this job?

c. Was this person: *(Fill one circle)*

An employee of PRIVATE company, business, or individual for wages, salary, or commissions O

A GOVERNMENT employee (Federal, State, county, or local). O

Self-employed in OWN BUSINESS, professional practice, or farm . . O

Is this business incorporated? O Yes O No

Working WITHOUT PAY in a family business or farm O

In the Second Content Pretest in Gretna, La., in 1967, the two additional activity probes were used as revised. Two changes were made in the format of the class-of-worker item: the Government employee category used in 1960 was split to distinguish among Federal, State, and local government employment; and the category which in 1960 read "Self-employed in own business, professional practice, or farm" was expanded as follows:

- Self-employed in own business, professional practice, or farm--
- O Business incorporated
 - O Business not incorporated

Previous tests in the Bureau's Current Population Survey had shown that some persons were incorrectly classifying themselves in the "self-employed" category when they were actually part of the "private wage and salary workers" category since the business was incorporated. This problem was common with the responses for persons who managed and/or had controlling interests in small corporations. As any person working for a corporation is a private wage and salary worker by definition, the reformulation of this item was necessary to identify those persons who actually were self-employed by definition, and those who were employees of a corporation.

However, many respondents misinterpreted the question, by reading "Business incorporated" apart from "Self-employed." As a result, people who worked for large corporations marked "Business incorporated." This problem was resolved by changing the format of this part of the item to read as it does in the 1970 version:

- Self-employed in own business, professional practice, or farm—
 Own business not incorporated
 Own business incorporated
 Working without pay in family business or farm

In the Second Content Pretest, the responses to the single occupation question for "kind of work" (used in 1960) were sufficiently adequate to be coded in 85 percent of the returns. Another 12 percent of the returns could be coded by using the responses to the additional questions.

The versions of the questions which were expected to be final for the 1970 census were used in the three dress rehearsals conducted in 1968. Evaluation of the responses received in the Dane County (Wis.) dress rehearsal indicated that the format and wording of the industry, occupation, and class-of-worker questions were satisfactory. In addition, the data from this dress rehearsal were used to refine the instructions for the coding clerks and to develop the editing and allocation procedures for the computer.

The instructions which accompanied the mail-out/mail-back sample questionnaires exemplified the level of detail expected in the responses to the industry and occupation questions. These instructions were as follows:

33a. If he worked for a company, business, or government agency, print the name of the company, not the name of his supervisor. If he worked for a person or a small business that has no company name, print the name of the person he worked for.

33b. Write two or more words to tell what the business, industry, or person named in 33a does. Write what it makes or what it sells or what service it gives. Some examples of acceptable answers are shown on the census form and here.

Acceptable
 Cattle ranch
 Wholesale grocery store
 Retail gas station
 Metal furniture manufac-
 turing

Unacceptable
 Ranch
 Grocery store
 Oil company
 Furniture company

If a company does more than one thing (like make household electrical appliances and electric generators) describe only the major activity at the place where he works. If, however, he works at a warehouse, repair shop, etc., that is part of and used only by a larger organization, give the major activity of the larger organization; for example, department store warehouse--report department store.

33c. Mark Manufacturing if the factory, plant, mill, etc. makes things, even if it also sells them.

Mark Wholesale trade if a business does not make things but buys them to sell to stores or other companies.

Mark Retail trade if the business mostly sells things (not services) to individuals.

Mark Other if the main purpose of the employer is not making or selling things. Some examples of "Other" are services, such as those given by hotels, dry cleaners, repair shops, schools, and banks. Farming and building houses, bridges, roads, are also examples of "Other" kinds of businesses.

34a. Write two or more words to tell the kind of work he does. If he is a trainee, apprentice, or helper, write that down too. See examples of acceptable answers on the census form and here.

Acceptable
 Sales clerk
 Carpenter's helper
 Practical nurse

Unacceptable
 Clerk
 Helper
 Nurse

34b. Write the most important things that he does on the job. Some examples are shown on the census form.

34c. Print his job title (what his employer calls his job). If he has no job title, print None.

35. If he was an employee of a private non-profit organization, mark the first circle.

Mark Local government employee for a teacher in a local public school.

Enumerators received more detailed instructions, and both they and the edit clerks in the district offices were provided with complete-incomplete response lists for industry and occupation entries. Portions of these lists are shown below to indicate how they were used.

APPENDIX B TABLE OF COMPLETE AND INCOMPLETE ENTRIES FOR BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY (33b and c and 38a)

Use the following list to tell if a person's entry in 33b "kind of business or industry" is incomplete. If the entry is one of those in column (1), it is incomplete. Other words meaning the same thing are also incomplete. If incomplete, check the combination of entries in 33b and c to see if sufficient information is given to complete the answer as shown in column (2). If not, then item 33b is incomplete. If the entry in 38a is listed in column (1), it is incomplete.

| (1) <u>Incomplete</u> | (2) <u>Complete</u> |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Agency | Collection agency, advertising agency, real estate agency, employment agency, travel agency, insurance agency, etc. |
| Aircraft parts Aircraft components | Airplane engine parts factory, propeller manufacturing, electronic instruments factory, wholesale aircraft parts, etc. |
| Auto or automobile components | Auto clutch manufacturing, wholesale auto accessories, automobile tire manufacturing, retail sales and installation of mufflers, battery factory, etc. |
| Bakery | Bakery plant (makes and sells to wholesalers, retail stores or restaurants), wholesale bakery (buys from manufacturer and sells to grocers, restaurants, hotels, etc.), retail bakery (sells on premises to private individuals only). |
| Box factory | Paper box factory, wooden box factory, metal box factory, etc. |
| Building material | Retail lumber yard, asphalt-floor tile factory, mixed-in-transit concrete, shingle mill, wholesale plumbing supplies, etc. |
| City or city government | City street repair department, City Board of Health, City Board of Education, etc. |

APPENDIX C TABLE OF COMPLETE AND INCOMPLETE OCCUPATION DESCRIPTIONS (34a, b and c, and 38b)

Use the following list to tell if a person's entry in 34a "kind of work" is incomplete. If the entry is one of those in column (1) it is incomplete. Other words meaning the same thing are also incomplete. If incomplete, check the combination of entries in 34a, b, and c to see if sufficient information is given to complete the answer as shown in column (2). If not, then item 34a is incomplete. If the entry in 38b is listed in column (1), it is incomplete.

| (1) <u>Incomplete</u> | (2) <u>Complete</u> |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Accounting Accounting work | Certified public accountant, accountant, accounting machine operator, tax auditor, accounts-payable clerk, etc. |
| Adjuster | Brake adjuster, machine adjuster, merchandise complaint adjuster, insurance adjuster, etc. |
| Agent | Freight agent, insurance agent, advertising agent, purchasing agent, etc. |
| Analyst Analyzer | Cement analyst, food analyst, budget analyst, computer-systems analyst, etc. |
| Apprentice | Apprentice carpenter, apprentice automechanic, apprentice electrician, etc. |
| Assistant | Plumber's assistant, mechanic's helper, dental assistant, library aide, etc. |

Classification systems.--In order to present the data collected for industry and occupation, the system of classifying this information developed for the 1960 census was revised and expanded. A major consideration in formulating this system was the amount of detail that could be obtained from the responses, and how this detail could be published to meet the needs of most data users. This classification system therefore was developed in consultation with a number of individuals, private organizations, and Government agencies. For occupation, the primary consultant was the Interagency Occupational Classification Committee organized by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget.

The industrial classification system, which contained 150 groups in the 1960 census, was expanded to 227 groups for 1970. The 77 additional categories stemmed from revisions to 24 specific 1960 industry classifications. For the most part, the changes represented establishment of smaller, more homogeneous groups. In addition, the "not reported" category was eliminated for 1970, and such cases were assigned to major groups by computer allocation procedures (see p. 38). The 227 categories were subsets of the following 12 major groups:

- Agriculture, forestry, and fisheries
- Mining
- Construction
- Manufacturing
- Transportation, communications, and other public utilities
- Wholesale and retail trade
- Finance, insurance, and real estate
- Business and repair services
- Personal services
- Entertainment and recreation services
- Professional and related services
- Public administration

This system was patterned after the classification outlined in the 1967 edition of the Standard Industrial Classification Manual. One important difference between the two systems was the treatment of government workers. The Standard Industrial Classification system placed all government agencies in a single major group, while for the population census government agencies were classified according to industry categories; a municipally owned transit system, for example, was classified in the transportation industry group.

Between 1960 and 1970, a number of changes were made in the Census Bureau's occupation classification system. For example, "transportation equipment operatives" was taken out of the 1960 operatives major group and made a separate major group. The arrangement of the major groups was adjusted to reflect the traditional broad occupational areas--white-collar, blue-collar, farm, and service workers. The occupation categories themselves were expanded from 297 in 1960 to 441 for 1970. This was done with a view toward overall improvement of the system as well as a desire to reduce the "not elsewhere classified" categories. The use of the two additional probes in the occupation question ("What were his most important activities or duties?" and "What was his job title?") permitted finer distinctions and allowed more detailed classifications.

The 441 occupation categories for 1970 were subsets of the following 12 major groups:

- Professional, technical, and kindred workers
- Managers and administrators, except farm
- Sales workers
- Clerical and kindred workers
- Craftsmen and kindred workers
- Operatives, except transport
- Transport equipment operatives
- Laborers, except farm
- Farmers and farm managers
- Farm laborers and farm foremen
- Service workers, except private household
- Private household workers

"Not reported" cases were assigned to one of the major industry and/or occupation groups by the computer, based upon selected demographic characteristics. (The allocation procedures are described on p. 38). This eliminated the single-line "Occupation not reported" category used in 1960, but added a line to each major group when the full detail was shown since each major group had a separate code for the cases allocated to it.

With the exception of the classifications used for blue-collar workers, the occupation classifications adopted for the 1970 census generally are comparable with those published in the U.S. Bureau of Employment Security's Dictionary of Occupational Titles (Third edition, Volumes I and II, 1965).

For presentation of the results in published census reports, particularly for small areas, a number of different condensed and intermediate classifications were developed, using specific occupations or industries, and combinations of occupations or industries. The basic intermediate occupation classification used in chapter D of Population Volume I consisted of 158 categories for males and 86 categories for females; the basic condensed forms used in chapter C contained 32 categories for total employed and 22 categories for employed females. The intermediate industry classification (chapter D) consisted of 82 categories in all, and the condensed form (chapter C) contained 40 categories.

Each of the detailed industry and occupation classifications used in the census was assigned a 3-digit code. The occupation codes ended in the digits 0-6 and the industry codes ended in the digits 7, 8, or 9. By this method, no industry or occupation had the same code number. For 24 of the most frequently used industry and occupation categories the coders used a one-character letter code. The letter codes for 12 commonly reported industries were A through M, excluding I; and 12 commonly reported occupations were assigned N through Z, excluding O. In addition there was a two-character alphabetic code (AF) for active members of the Armed Forces and (NW) for people who had never had a job. (These letter codes were converted to 3-digit number codes before tabulation.) This coding scheme was devised to increase the efficiency of the coding clerks and to reduce the possibility of transposition error in coding the questionnaires.

To prevent industry and occupation codes from being switched during the coding operation, the coding box for industry (question 33) did not have circles for 0-6 in the units column, and the code box for occupation (question 34) did not have circles for 7-9 in the units column (see figures C and D, p. 14).

Codes were assigned to approximately 23,000 occupation titles and 19,000 industry titles, which then were arranged alphabetically and published in the 1970 Census of Population: Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations. These titles had been developed historically, and the listings were updated periodically through review of the entries on decennial census questionnaires and the results of interim surveys such as the Current Population Survey. A working copy of the Alphabetical Index was compiled for processing the 1970 census; as new titles were noted during processing, this Index was expanded to include these additional titles and their assigned codes. A revised edition of the Index was published in June 1971.

Coding.--The written industry and occupation descriptions on the sample questionnaires were converted to identifying codes by coding clerks in the Bureau's centralized processing office. The coders related each description to a title in the Alphabetical Index and entered the appropriate codes in the code boxes for questions 33 and 34 on each person-page of the questionnaires (see figures C and D, p. 14).

The Alphabetical Index also contained listing of restrictions, such as those for an occupation which occurred only within one industry or industry group, or for an occupation for which only one class-of-worker code was allowed (see below). These restrictions were developed on the basis of known relationships between certain industries, occupations, and classes of workers, and were designed (1) to permit more detailed and accurate classification of data and (2) to allow coding of some blank or inadequate responses to the industry question when the person's occupation was known, and vice versa.

For example, the occupation title "dock worker" was classified with "longshoremen and stevedores" when the industry was "water transportation." For all other industries, however, an occupation entry of "dock worker" was placed with "freight and material handlers." In this case, the data were classified by the coding clerk on the basis of the industry restriction; in other cases, a particular occupation could be concentrated in one industry. Thus, if the industry entry was blank or inadequate for coding, the industry could be coded by reference to the occupation listed, because the occupation was peculiar to a particular industry. For example, if the occupation description was "concrete block maker" and the industry entry was blank, the case could be coded to "manufacturing of cement products."

In addition to the Alphabetical Index, each coding clerk had two other tools for coding industry entries. The first coding attempt was made by referring to a Company Name List. This list was prepared from the master address file for the 1967 Censuses of Business, Construction Industries, Manufacturers, and Mineral Industries, and contained the names of private establishments arranged by SMSA or county with their standard industrial codes converted to the equivalent 1970 Census of Population industry codes. Inclusion of establishments in the Company Name List was based on employment levels and type of industry. For manufacturing establishments, the list covered those places which employed 50 or more persons; minerals, 100 or more persons; and construction, wholesale and retail trade, and service industries, those which employed 20 or more persons.

It was possible for a company or corporation name to appear on the list for a given area several times when different establishments of one company manufactured or handled different products in that geographic area. In these cases, the Company Name List contained the address of each of the establishments and the correct industry code for each place. In many instances, the coder could identify the correct establishment and code by comparing the establishment's address found in question 29c (place of work) on the 15-percent sample questionnaire with that found in the Company Name List.

The second industry-coding tool was an Institution List which covered special places (such as nursing homes, hospitals, penal institutions, and other group quarters) and was based on a listing used in census coding of residents of these group quarters (see p. 8). Using the Institution List, industry codes were assigned to the employees of these places.

These two industry-coding tools allowed the coder to determine the correct industry for many establishments without relying on the industry descriptions written on the questionnaires. This reduced the number of coding errors which might result from inadequate responses. When industry entries could not be coded by using the Company Name List or the Institution List, the coders then referred to the Alphabetical Index and coded from the industry listings which matched the descriptions in the questionnaires.

Question 35 (class of worker) was self-coded, in that the respondent or enumerator filled one circle for a particular category. The coding clerks checked this response for consistency with the industry and occupation codes assigned. The seven class-of-worker categories were as follows:

1. Private wage and salary workers.--Persons who worked for a private employer for wages, salary, commission, tips, pay "in kind," or at piece rates.
- 2, 3, 4. Government workers.--Persons who worked for any governmental unit, regardless of the activity of the particular agency. This class was divided into three categories, by level of government: (a) Federal, (b) State, and (c) local. This last category included counties and political subdivisions such as cities, villages, and townships. "Federal government" included employees of foreign and international governments.
- 5, 6. Self-employed workers.--
 - a. Own business not incorporated.--This category included persons who worked for profit or fees in their own unincorporated business, profession, or trade, or who operated a farm. Included here were the owner-operators of large stores and manufacturing establishments as well as small merchants, independent craftsmen, professional men, peddlers, and other persons who conducted enterprises of their own.
 - b. Own business incorporated.--This category included persons who considered

themselves self-employed, but worked for corporations in which they had a controlling interest. Since all workers of a corporation were defined as "wage and salary workers" for purposes of the 1970 census, entries in this category were tabulated with "private wage and salary workers" (see (1) above) and were reported as a subcategory of that class.

7. Unpaid family workers.--Persons who worked without pay on a farm or in a business operated by a person to whom they were related by blood or marriage. These usually were the children or the wife of the owner of a business or farm.

Computer editing and allocation.--Following the manual coding operation, there was a computer editing and allocating operation. The computer first determined, by examining the entries for age, employment status, etc., whether a person was in the universe which required an industry and occupation code. This universe included persons 14 years of age or older who had worked during the previous 10 years, and unemployed persons who had ever worked, including those who had last worked prior to 1960. In the cases where the person was part of the universe, the following edit and allocation procedures were followed:

1. All letter codes in the industry and occupation code boxes were converted to 3-digit numeric codes for computer use.
2. If the entry was blank or the first digit of the code was missing, a "not reported" code was assigned which later was replaced by a major code (see (5) below). Whenever the second digit of the code was missing, the entry was allocated to the historically largest subgroup within the group represented by the first digit. The same type of procedure was followed when only the third digit was missing. (For example, if the first two digits of an occupation code were "09," the entry was made to read "093," because this was the code for the occupation with the greatest number of people in the group of occupations with codes between "090" and "099.")
3. In some cases, the person's industry, occupation, and class-of-worker categories were closely related; if one of the entries was blank or did not have an acceptable code, codes were assigned on the basis of this relationship. The rule for assigning industry codes by this method was that if, in 1960, 50 percent of the workers with a given occupation had been concentrated in one industry, the code for that industry was assigned if the industry entry was blank. For example, if the occupation entry was "proof-reader" and the industry entry was blank, the industry code for "newspaper publishing and printing" was assigned.

A similar procedure was used for assigning occupation codes on the basis of the industry entry. However, the relationship of an industry to a certain occupation often is not as

close as the reverse case, so this method was used less frequently to assign occupation codes. Additional restrictions, such as class or worker and sex, were sometimes necessary to meet the conditions for assigning an occupation code. For example, if the industry entry was "jewelry store," and the class of worker was either "own business, incorporated" or "own business, not incorporated," the occupation code assigned was for the category "managers and administrators, n.e.c. (not elsewhere classified)." If the class-of-worker entry was any other than the two mentioned above, then the entry for a male received an occupation code of "jewelers and watchmakers," but the code assigned to a female was "jewelry salesclerk." The 50-percent rule was used for editing class of worker for all classes other than private wage and salary workers.

4. All industry, occupation, and class-of-worker codes were checked for consistency and corrected as necessary. One of the reported entries was changed in accordance with a predetermined set of rules to make the combination consistent with census definitions.
5. A "hot-deck" matrix was used for allocation of the remaining blank industry, occupation, and class-of-worker codes. Separate matrices were used for persons in the labor force and persons in the labor reserve (i.e., those not in the labor force during the reference week but who had worked during the previous 10 years). The characteristics used in the labor force matrix were age, race, sex, farm/nonfarm residence, weeks and hours worked, and years of school completed. The matrix for persons in the labor reserve was similar, but year last worked replaced the weeks and hours worked items. (The operation of the matrices is described on p. 66).

The census was to show industry and occupation allocations at the major group level only. Therefore, the particular detailed code obtained from the "hot deck" was changed to the allocation code of its major group. For example, the blank entry first would be assigned the industry code of "618," which was the code for a detailed industry, "vending machine operators," in the major industry group of "retail trade." The allocation code for this particular major group was "699"; thus the "618" was changed to "699." If "699" then passed a consistency check, it was adopted as the industry code for the person whose entry required allocation.

6. Two post-allocation edits were then performed. The first checked those cases allocated to the industry "public administration" for a government class of worker. If the class-of-worker entry was not "government," the allocation was changed to another industry as specified in a rotating "cold deck." The second post-edit subdivided the code for "salesmen, n.e.c.," into five categories, based on the industry code. Since these codes were identified by industry only, it was more efficient for the computer than for occupation coders to do this edit.

7. Between the tabulations for chapter C and chapter D of Volume I, an additional edit was run to correct several errors and inconsistencies on the data tape. One of these was a post-edit to change allocation from farm occupations to a major group of nonfarm occupations when the reported industry was not agriculture, and to change allocations of private household workers when the reported industry was not private households. The other was to correct the code allocated to "animal caretakers, except farm" to "laborers, except farm--allocated" instead of "not reported." Such "not reported" cases had been tabulated in chapter C with "private household workers--allocated."

Tabulation--The most detailed industry and occupation data for States can be found in Detailed Characteristics, chapter D of Volume I. For the United States, the most detailed occupation data can be found in the subject report PC(2)-7A, Occupational Characteristics. For industry and class of worker, the most detailed data are found in the subject report, PC(2)-7B, Industrial Characteristics. Detailed occupation is cross classified by detailed industry in the subject report, PC(2)-7C, Occupation by Industry.

Question 36. State of Residence in 1965

| |
|--|
| <p>36. In April 1965, what State did this person live in?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> This State</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(Name of State or foreign country, or Puerto Rico, etc.)</p> |
|--|

This question was asked for all persons 14 years of age and over in the 5-percent sample of the population. The item was similar in scope to question 19 used for all persons in the 15-percent sample (see p. 17 for discussion). The respondent was asked to mark "This State" if it was the same State he was living in at the time of the 1970 enumeration; otherwise the name of the State or foreign country was to be entered.

The written entries of States or foreign countries in item 36 required manual coding in the office. A clerk, using a coding card for reference, coded the entry according to the following procedure:

| Entry on questionnaire | | Code to be marked |
|------------------------|--|--|
| "This State" circle | Write-in | |
| Marked | Blank, United States, or State of enumeration (State on address label) | DO NOT CODE |
| Marked or blank | State other than State of enumeration | Code State of written entry (see code card) Remove mark from the "This State" circle. |
| Marked or blank | U.S. outlying area, or foreign country | 98 Remove mark from "This State" circle. |
| Blank | State of enumeration | Mark "This State" circle. |
| Blank | United States | 99 |
| Blank | Blank | DO NOT CODE |

The resultant 2-digit code (if any) was entered in the code box for question 36 (see figure D, p. 14). A computer edit followed in which the computer examined the coded entries and compared them with the entries for question 16b ("For persons born in a foreign country, when did he come to the United States to stay?"). The computer editing and allocation followed the procedures indicated in table 6.

Table 6. Computer Editing and Allocation Procedures for Item 36, State of Residence in 1965

| Items and entries examined | | | Action | | |
|---|-----------------|---------------------------|---|--|-------------------------|
| Code box 36 | 36 "This State" | 16b Year entered | Item 36 recoded | Code box 36 | Flagged as "allocation" |
| Blank, or impossible code | Marked | -- | Same State | Left blank | Yes |
| | Not marked | 1965-1970 | Abroad | Entered 98 | Yes |
| | | 1964 or earlier, or blank | Alternated between "Same State" and "Different State" | Same State - left blank Different State - entered 99 | Yes |
| Same as State of residence | Marked | -- | Same State | Made blank | No |
| | Not marked | 1965-1970 | Abroad | Entered 98 | Yes |
| | | 1964 or earlier, or blank | Same State | Made blank | No |
| Different from State of residence, including 99 | Marked | 1965-1970 | Abroad | Entered 98 | Yes |
| | | 1964 or earlier, or blank | Alternated between "Same State" and "Different State" | Same State - left blank Different State - accepted code or entered 99 | Yes |
| | Not marked | -- | Different State | Accepted code or entered 99 | Coded - No 99 - Yes |
| Coded 98 (Foreign, at sea, possession--not State) | -- | -- | Abroad | Accepted | No |

Question 37. Activity 5 Years Ago

37. In April 1965, was this person— (Fill three circles)

a. Working at a job or business (full or part-time)?
 Yes No

b. In the Armed Forces?
 Yes No

c. Attending college? Yes No

This question, new for a decennial census in 1970, was asked for all persons 14 years old and over in the 20-percent sample of the population. The information obtained from this item was used (1) to measure labor mobility for selected population groups, (2) to provide insight into some of the correlates of residential mobility, and (3) to determine the universe for the items on industry and occupation 5 years ago (see question 38, below). For the purposes of measuring labor mobility, a person was classified as a worker in 1965 if the answer was "Yes" to either part (a) "working at a job or business," or part (b) "in the Armed Forces" of question 37.

A "Yes" circle was to be marked for each activity that the person engaged in at some time in April 1965. For example, if the person was going to college and also worked part-time during the same period, a "Yes" circle was to be filled for both activities (items 37a and 37c), and item 37b marked "No."

The definitions of the categories used in question 37 paralleled those used elsewhere in the census:

"Working at a job or business (full or part-time)" had the same meaning as it did for question 29a (at work last week) (see p. 26), except that for question 37, "Armed Forces" was a separate category.

"Armed Forces" was defined in exactly the same manner as for question 26 (veteran status) (see p. 24).

"Attending college" assumed the same definitions as those used for question 20 (school enrollment) (see p. 20), which excluded persons going to vocational schools, being tutored, or taking correspondence courses, unless credits for these activities could be transferred to a regular school.

Since a question on activity 5 years ago had not been included in any previous decennial census, different versions of the item were tested during the pretest and dress rehearsal program for the 1970 census (see chapter 2). The first test of the question took place during the First Content Pretest conducted in the spring of 1966 in St. Louis Park, Minn., and Yonkers, N.Y. The question was asked about activity 6 years ago so that the reports could be compared with the activities reported in the 1960 census. The activity categories included in the question at this time were the following: "Working at a civilian job," "Looking for work or on layoff," "Keeping

house," "Going to school: College and other," "In Armed Forces," and "Other." The primary purpose of this test, with reference to this item, was to determine whether the use of multiple activity categories would yield a more accurate count of persons in the labor force 5 years previous than would a question asking only for the major activity 5 years ago. The logic was that a multiple-activity approach would allow more part-time and casual workers to be identified. A comparison between the pretest results and the 1960 census data for the two areas indicated that the multiple-category approach did result in more accurate figures in most cases. However, multiple activities were not reported in the pretest as frequently as expected. Since the category "Looking for work or on layoff" was substantially underreported, it was dropped from further consideration for inclusion in the 1970 census. Several other deficiencies in the activity-5-years-ago item were uncovered in the First Content Pretest. The category "Working at a civilian job" seemed to be misunderstood by civilian government employees and civilian employees of the Armed Forces, since a significant proportion answered "No" to the item. Also, many persons who were working at part-time jobs answered "No" to this part of the question. There was confusion among graduate students with respect to the subcategories "College" and "Other" under "Going to school." Although "College" was intended to include postgraduate education, many graduate students filled the "Other" circle. Finally, many domestic workers answered "Yes" to "Keeping house" but "No" to "Working."

Based on the findings of the First Content Pretest, the activity-5-years-ago item was substantially revised, and a new version was tested in the Dane County (Wis.) dress rehearsal in 1968. The category "Working at a civilian job" was revised to read, "Working at a job or business (full- or part-time)," and the category "In Armed Forces" was placed immediately following "Working..." in order to distinguish between civilian jobs and service in the Armed Forces. The "Going to school..." subcategories were combined into "Attending school or college," and the "Keeping house" and "Other" categories were combined into "Doing something else (own housework, retired, etc.)." Although these revisions did alleviate many of the shortcomings of the original version of the question, some significant problems remained. A large number of respondents in Dane County did not understand that the "Doing something else" residual category was supposed to cover all other activities and they answered "No" to it as well as to all the categories above it. Since the clerical editing requirement was that the item should have at least one positive entry, the result was an inordinately high "failed-edit" rate for the question. As extensive field followup would have been required to complete this item; and, since its major purpose was to identify persons engaged in one or more of the three specific categories (working, in the Armed Forces, or attending school), the residual category was dropped for 1970. Also, the "Attending school or college" category was revised to relate only to college attendance.

The effectiveness of the activity-5-years-ago question in measuring retrospectively reported labor force participation was further evaluated as part of the Subject Response Study conducted in 1968. The primary findings of this study were that (1) there was a relatively high degree of response error in reporting this information, and (2) persons 30 to 54 years old exhibited the highest

degree of accuracy in reporting. For 1970, therefore, published census tabulations on labor mobility based on this question were restricted, in most cases, to a middle age group.

No coding was necessary for the items on activity 5 years ago. A computer edit operation was used to assign values in selected situations; changes were made for cases in which a consistency check of the responses to questions 7 (age), 29a (current employment status), 32 (year last worked), and/or 38 (occupation 5 years ago) suggested that the response to question 37a or 37b was incorrect. For persons enumerated on 5-percent sample questionnaires, which contained an inquiry on occupation 5 years ago (see item 38 below), the computer edit changes were based primarily on the response to that question. Unless otherwise specified, blanks for any or all of the activities listed were tabulated as NA (not reported) cases.

Question 38. Industry, Occupation, and Class of Worker 5 Years Ago

38. If "Yes" for "Working at a job or business" in question 37—
Describe this person's chief activity or business in April 1965.

a. What kind of business or industry was this?

b. What kind of work was he doing (occupation)?

c. Was he—

An employee of a private company or government agency...

Self-employed or an unpaid family worker.....

The questions on industry, occupation, and class of worker in 1965 were asked of all persons in the 5-percent sample who answered "Yes" to the question "Working at a job or business" in item 37a. These data were collected for the first time in the 1970 census, and were tabulated for all persons 25 years of age and older.

These questions were added to the census to provide information for determining the relationship between geographic and labor mobility. The format of these questions was tested in the First Content Pretest held in St. Louis Park, Minn., and Yonkers, N.Y., in 1966 (see p. 40 and chapter 2). In this pretest, the respondent was asked to enter his 1960 industry and occupation either by indicating that it was the same as his present job or, if this was not the case, by writing a description of his industry and occupation in 1966. In addition, he was asked to answer a class-of-worker inquiry.

Results of the pretest indicated that respondents tended to forget the precise nature of short or intermittent periods of employment. Consequently, the accuracy of the information at a detailed level was limited. At the major industry and occupation group levels (see the discussion of the classification systems below), the industry reply coincided with the 1960 response in 82 percent of the cases; for occupation, 75 percent of the time.

On the basis of the First Content Pretest, it was felt that collection of data on industry and occupation 5 years

ago was useful. However it was also decided that the information generally would be published only at the major industry and occupation group levels.

For the 1970 census questionnaires, the four-category class-of-worker inquiry used in the pretest was reduced to two categories and was used only for purposes of coding the responses.

The instructions and definitions for respondents and enumerators for completing question 38, and the field procedures for editing it, paralleled those for the industry and occupation questions 33-35.

Classification system.--The system for classifying entries in question 38 by industry contained the same 12 major groups used for question 33 (see p. 36), except that the system contained 214 categories instead of 227. This difference occurred because there was a single "Not reported" category for all blank entries instead of the individual major industry group allocation codes used for question 33.

The occupation classification system paralleled that used for question 34 (see p. 36), except that the system for question 38 contained 430 specific categories instead of 441, again because there was only one "Not reported" category.

Coding.--The entries for question 38 were coded manually by Bureau clerks at the same time as they coded questions 33-34 (see figure D, p. 14). Following this, a computer edit was performed for all cases in which (a) the person was 14 years of age or older, and (b) a "Yes" answer had been marked for "Working at a job or business" in item 37a. The computer edit and allocation specifications were the same as those for questions 33-35 (see p. 38), except that not-reported cases were not allocated. If the class-of-worker entry was blank after the industry and occupation entries had been edited, the code for "employee of a private company or government agency" was assigned.

The tabulated data were cross-classified by 1970 occupation and employment status, and were published in Population Volume I, chapter D, Detailed Characteristics, for persons 25 years old and over, according to 1965 occupation, labor force status, and geographic mobility. These data are also featured in the subject report PC(2)-7E, Occupation and Residence in 1965.

Question 39. Number of Weeks Worked

| | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 39a. Last year (1969), did this person work at all, even for a few days? <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No—Skip to 41 | |
| b. How many weeks did he work in 1969, either full-time or part-time? Count paid vacation, paid sick leave, and military service. | |
| <input type="radio"/> 13 weeks or less | <input type="radio"/> 40 to 47 weeks |
| <input type="radio"/> 14 to 26 weeks | <input type="radio"/> 48 to 49 weeks |
| <input type="radio"/> 27 to 39 weeks | <input type="radio"/> 50 to 52 weeks |

Information on work experience in the previous year was obtained from a two-part question applied to all persons 14 years old and over in the 20-percent sample. The first part was a screening question, in which it was

asked whether the person had worked at all, even for a few days, during 1969. The second question was used, if the person had worked, to obtain data on how many weeks the person had worked during 1969. Similar inquiries appeared in a supplemental questionnaire on unemployment used in the 1930 decennial census, and were included on the general population schedules of the 1940 and 1950 censuses. A question on weeks worked in the previous year was asked on a 25-percent sample basis in 1960.

For 1970, "number of weeks worked" was defined as the number of different weeks during 1969 in which a person did any work for pay or profit--even for an hour--including paid vacation, sick leave, and active service in the Armed Forces, or worked without pay on a family farm or in a family business. A school teacher who worked 40 weeks and was paid for a full year was reported in the category "50 to 52 weeks."

Instructions and definitions for respondents, enumerators, and field edit clerks were similar to those for question 29a (at work last week).

Computer editing and allocation.--Clerical coding was not necessary for the weeks-worked item. A computer editing and allocation procedure was used to assign entries for persons 14 years old and over for whom a response was required but none was reported. This procedure also resolved inconsistencies among responses to question 39, question 40 (earnings in 1969), and question 32 (year last worked).

Questions 40-41. Income

| | |
|---|---|
| 40. Earnings in 1969— Fill parts a, b, and c for everyone who worked any time in 1969 even if he had no income. (If exact amount is not known, give best estimate.) | |
| a. How much did this person earn in 1969 in wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, or tips from all jobs? (Before deductions for taxes, bonds, dues, or other items.) | \$ _____ .00 (Dollars only) OR <input type="radio"/> None |
| b. How much did he earn in 1969 from his own nonfarm business, professional practice, or partnership? (Net after business expenses. If business lost money, write "Loss" above amount.) | \$ _____ .00 (Dollars only) OR <input type="radio"/> None |
| c. How much did he earn in 1969 from his own farm? (Net after operating expenses. Include earnings as a tenant farmer or sharecropper. If farm lost money, write "Loss" above amount.) | \$ _____ .00 (Dollars only) OR <input type="radio"/> None |
| 41. Income other than earnings in 1969— Fill parts a, b, and c. (If exact amount is not known, give best estimate.) | |
| a. How much did this person receive in 1969 from Social Security or Railroad Retirement? | \$ _____ .00 (Dollars only) OR <input type="radio"/> None |
| b. How much did he receive in 1969 from public assistance or welfare payments? Include aid for dependent children, old age assistance, general assistance, aid to the blind or totally disabled. Exclude separate payments for hospital or other medical care. | \$ _____ .00 (Dollars only) OR <input type="radio"/> None |
| c. How much did he receive in 1969 from all other sources? Include interest, dividends, veterans' payments, pensions, and other regular payments. (See instruction sheet.) | \$ _____ .00 (Dollars only) OR <input type="radio"/> None |

Information on income received in 1969 was obtained from responses to these two three-part questions asked for all persons 14 years old and over in the 20-percent sample of the population. No entries were required for the earnings items 40a, 40b, and 40c if a person did not work in 1969 (item 39a), had never worked, or had last worked in 1959 or earlier (item 32), but entries for the income items 41a, 41b, and 41c were required for all persons 14 years old and over regardless of work experience.

Questions on income were asked for the first time in the 1940 census, and were asked on a sample basis in subsequent decennial censuses. In the 1960 census, three income questions (wages and salary, net income (or loss) from self-employment, and income other than earnings) were asked of persons 14 years old and over in the 25-percent sample. In both the 1960 and 1970 censuses, the basic concepts underlying the income questions were essentially the same. Income in the 1970 census was derived by summing the dollar entries in all parts of questions 40 and 41 as defined below:

40a. Wages or salary income.--Total money earnings for work performed as an employee at any time during the income year. It included wages, salary, pay from the Armed Forces, commissions, tips, piece-rate payments, and cash bonuses earned.

40b. Nonfarm net self-employment income.--Net money income (gross receipts minus business expenses) received from a business, professional enterprise, or partnership in which the person was engaged on his own account. "Gross receipts" included the value of all goods sold and services rendered. Business expenses included costs of goods purchased, rent, heat, light, power, depreciation charges, wages and salaries paid, business taxes (but not personal income taxes), etc.

40c. Farm net self-employment income.--Net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) received from the operation of a farm by a person on his own account, as an owner, renter, or sharecropper. "Gross receipts" included the value of all products sold, governmental subsidies, money received from the rental of farm equipment to others, and incidental receipts from the sale of wood, sand and gravel, etc. Operating expenses included cost of fuel, fertilizer, seed, and other farming supplies, cash wages paid to farmhands, depreciation charges, cash rent, interest on farm mortgages, farm building repairs, farm taxes (but not Federal, State, and local income taxes), etc. The value of fuel, food, and other farm products used for family living was not to be included as part of this item of net income.

41a. Social Security or Railroad Retirement income.--Cash receipts of Social Security pensions, survivor's benefits, permanent disability insurance payments, and special benefit payments made by the Social Security Administration (under the national old-age, survivors, disability, and health insurance programs) before deductions for health insurance premiums. ("Medicare" reimbursements were not to be included.) To be included were cash receipts of retirement, disability, and survivor's benefit payments made by the U.S. Government under the Railroad Retirement Act.

41b. Public assistance income.--Cash receipts of payments made under the following public assistance programs: Aid to families with dependent children, old-age assistance, general assistance, aid to the blind, and aid to the permanently and totally disabled. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care were to be excluded from this item.

41c. Income from all other sources.--Money income received from sources such as interest, dividends, net income (or loss) from property rentals, net receipts from roomers or boarders, veteran's payments, public or private pensions, periodic receipts from insurance policies or annuities, unemployment insurance benefits, workmen's compensation cash benefits, net royalties, periodic payments from estates and trust funds, alimony or child support from persons who were not members of the household, net gambling gains, nonservice scholarships and fellowships, and money received for transportation and/or subsistence by persons participating in special governmental training programs, e.g., under the Manpower Development and Training Act.

Receipts from the following sources were not to be included as income: Money received from the sale of property (unless the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property, in which case the net proceeds would be counted as income from self-employment); the value of income "in kind" such as food produced and consumed in the home, or free living quarters; withdrawal of bank deposits, money borrowed, tax refunds, exchange of money between relatives in the same household, gifts and lump-sum inheritances, insurance payments, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

In mail-out/mail-back areas of the census, the questionnaire instruction sheets received by householders included descriptions of the income categories and directions for determining the appropriate dollar amounts to be entered.

Enumerators received detailed directions on how to obtain income data in interviews. They were instructed not to ask the respondents to refer to their Federal income tax returns, but if the respondents did so, the information from the returns was accepted. However, inasmuch as the census questions pertained to both taxable and nontaxable income for individuals, it was necessary to ask about income not subject to tax and distinguish among the separate incomes reported in a joint tax return.

If the respondent reported that he had no income of a specified type, the circle for "None" was to be filled for that category. Income received during the year was to be recorded to the nearest whole dollar. An entry of "Even" was to be made whenever a respondent reported that his business or farm expenses balanced his gross receipts from this source. If a loss was reported for a specified type of income, the amount was to be entered and the word "Loss" written above the amount.

Income received in 1969 by inmates of institutions for duties performed in the institution was to be reported as "Income other than earnings," and entered on the questionnaire for item 41c--not for any of the three earnings items. Earnings of inmates for work performed outside the institution, however, were to be reported as

either "wage or salary income" or as one of the two types of self-employment income.

Coding.--In the office processing of all sample questionnaires, the respondent's or enumerator's written entry for each type of income was converted by a coding clerk into a 3-digit code marked in the appropriate circles in the code box on the same person-page of the questionnaire as the income questions for that person appeared (see figures C and D, p. 14). The entries were coded in the following manner:

Positive dollar entries up to \$99,999 were coded in hundreds of dollars by dropping the last two digits of the dollar amount; thus \$100 to \$199 was coded as "001," and \$99,000 and \$99,999 were coded "990" and "999" respectively. Entries between \$100,000 and \$989,999 were coded in tens of thousands of dollars by dropping the last four digits of the dollar amount and adding an "A" to indicate that the amount was in tens of thousands; e.g., \$100,000 to \$109,999 was coded as "10A," and \$980,000 to \$989,999 was coded as "98A." Amounts of \$990,000 or more were coded as "99A." Losses were indicated with an "A" in front of the numbers. Losses in nonfarm self-employment income (item 40b), farm self-employment income (item 40c), and "other income" (item 41c) were coded in hundreds of dollars up to \$9,899 by dropping the last two digits; losses of \$9,900 or more were coded as "A99." A loss with an unspecified amount was coded as "AAA." In all cases, coders were instructed to disregard cents when these were given.

The treatment of various types of questionable or unclear entries for individual income items was covered in the instructions to the coders. Some of the criteria for determining whether a reported amount should be coded unconditionally or referred to a technical assistant for resolution were as follows:

1. Generally, positive dollar amounts less than \$50,000 in any of the six parts of questions 40 and 41 were accepted and coded. Dollar amounts of \$50,000 or more in any of the six items, or a sum of \$50,000 or more for all three parts of question 40, were referred to a technical assistant to ascertain their acceptability before final coding. For example, a tendency existed for persons classified as "self-employed" workers to report gross rather than net self-employment income. The technical assistant adjusted the amount if other characteristics, such as occupation, age, education, value of property, or monthly rent, justified such an edit. Similarly, amounts exceeding \$50,000 in "all other income" (item 41c) were judged for acceptability on the basis of the socioeconomic characteristics of the recipient.
2. Agricultural income was given special attention. Any positive dollar amount in earnings less than \$10,000 (\$20,000 in some States--mainly in the Middle West and the Northwest--and \$30,000 for residents of Arizona, California, and Texas) reported by persons classified as working in a farm- or ranch-related occupation was accepted as coded for any of the three parts of question 40. Entries higher than these were referred for professional review by the technical assistants.

For a farmer or rancher classified as self-employed, a positive amount of \$10,000 or more for item 40c (\$20,000 in some States--mainly in the Middle West and the Northwest--and \$30,000 in Arizona, California, and Texas) was referred.

3. Responses for persons receiving Social Security, Railroad Retirement, or public assistance income were reviewed before coding. Any amount of \$4,500 or more was referred, unless the recipient lived in a home for the aged, or in any group quarters where the patients or inmates were predominantly elderly persons. In this case, the entry was referred if (a) the sum of the amounts entered for items 41a and 41b was \$4,000 or more, or (b) the amount given for either item 41a or 41b was \$3,000 or more. If a dollar amount was entered for question 41b only (public assistance or welfare payments), and it was determined by examining question 5 (age), question 21 (school attendance), and question 22 (highest grade finished) that the person was between 18 and 27 years of age and was attending college, the dollar amount was added to any entry for item 41c (all other income) and coded there; item 41b was coded as "None."
4. The coder was instructed to convert a weekly or monthly amount reported to a yearly amount by referring to the entry for weeks worked in 1969 (item 39b) or by multiplying the amount by 52 weeks or 12 months to derive the annual total before coding.
5. Although the income questions were not intended for persons under 14 years of age, amounts were sometimes found entered for these persons. If \$1,000 or more was reported for any item in questions 40 or 41, the amount was transferred to the corresponding entry for the head of the household. In the subsequent machine processing, any entries that were coded for persons under 14 years of age were cancelled.

The coders were given the following instructions on how to code cases where the respondent or enumerator had made no entry for one or more of the income items:

1. When any of the earnings items (40a, b, and c) were blank, coders were instructed to examine the worked-last-year item (39a). If there was a "No" entry in item 39a, coders skipped the blanks in these earnings items and coded the income-other-than-earnings items (41a, b, and c). If there was a "Yes" entry or a blank for item 39a, coders filled the "A" code circle in the middle column of the code box for the earnings item (40a, b, or c) that had no entry, as an indication that machine editing was required.
2. When any of the income-other-than-earnings items (41a, b, and c) were blank, coders marked the "A" circle in the middle column of the code box for the appropriate item regardless of the entry for the worked-last-year item (39a).

When the coder found inconsistent entries or items containing identical amounts, the following instructions were consulted:

- (a) Questions 40 and 41--If both "None" circle and a dollar entry (or "even") appear, remove mark from the "None" circle and code dollar amount. In a few cases the dollar amount may have been entered for the wrong item. If there is an unanswered item just above or just below the item in which both a dollar amount and "None" circle are marked, refer.

- (b) If a written entry of "zero," or "no income," or dash "-" appears for any item in either question 40 or 41, mark the "None" circle.
- (c) If three or more parts of question 40 and/or 41 have identical dollar amounts, refer.
- (d) If any two of the six parts of questions 40 and 41 have identical amounts under \$2,000, code both amounts as reported unless the identical amounts are covered in the instructions below. If two parts of question 40 and 41 have identical dollar amounts of \$2,000 or more, refer unless the identical amounts are covered below.

| <u>Items containing identical amounts</u> | <u>With following characteristics</u> | <u>Action</u> |
|---|--|---|
| 40a and 40b | Question 35 Employee of private company or Government employee (Federal, State, of local) or Self-employed--own business incorporated | 40a - Code the dollar amount 40b - Mark "None" circle |
| | Question 35 Self-employed--own business not incorporated | 40a - Mark "None" circle 40b - Code the dollar amount |
| 40a and 40c | Question 35 Self-employed--own business not incorporated and Questions 33 and 34 indicate the person in a farm or ranch owner or operator | 40a - Mark "None" circle 40c - Code the dollar amount |
| 40a and 40c | Question 35 Employee of private company or Government employee (Federal, State, or local) or Self-employed--own business incorporated | 40a - Code the dollar amount 40c - Mark "None" circle |
| 40a and 41c 40b and 41c 40c and 41c | Question 39 (worked last year) Marked "Yes" and no other dollar amounts in questions 40 and 41 | 40a, b, or c - Code the dollar amount 41c - Mark "None" circle |

Computer editing and allocation.--The basic assumptions and rules for the machine editing of income entries were the following:

1. A dollar amount in any income item was accepted as such, and any entry in conflict with this response was disregarded. The only exception was an age entry of under 14 years, the effect of which was to cancel a dollar code for income.
2. When the "None" circle was marked and no dollar code appeared in a given item, it was accepted that there was no income from that source.

3. For a person who did not work in 1969 (according to the entry in item 32 or item 39a), earnings items 40a, b, or c that had no entry were treated as "zero" entries.
4. If a dollar amount was reported for only one of the three earnings items, and the type of earnings was inconsistent with the class-of-worker status of the respondent (item 35), then the dollar amount was moved to the earnings entry which was consistent. For example, if a person identified in item 35 as an employee of a private company reported his sole source of earnings under "nonfarm self-employment income" (item

40b), the amount was moved to "wage or salary income" (item 40a).

5. If both a positive or negative dollar code and the "None" circle were marked for the same item, the dollar code was accepted and the "None" circle was cancelled.
6. If, in the standard 3-digit codes for an amount, the third digit was missing, the third digit was assumed to be "0," and the dollar code was accepted. If the first or second digit of the dollar code was missing, the code was invalidated and the item was considered to be unanswered.
7. All remaining cases of nonresponse, impossible, or unreadable codes for income items were handled by assigning the income of a person with similar demographic and economic characteristics.

Allocation for unknown earnings amounts was based on 698 groupings of persons by sex, race, age, relationship to household head, major occupation group, class-of-worker status, and the number of weeks worked in 1969. For unknown income-other-than-earnings amounts, allocation was based on 688 groupings of persons by sex, age, relationship to head, work experience, and earnings in 1969. For most persons, allocation was performed by the "hot-deck" technique (see p. 66), wherein information was supplied from the data for the latest fully reported person with the same socioeconomic characteristics. However, the "cold-deck" technique (see p. 66) was used for migratory workers, military personnel living in barracks, and patients and inmates in institutions. In these cases, needed values were obtained from established matrices. In the 1970 census as in 1960, all non-responses were allocated before any further calculating operations were performed.

After the editing and allocation procedures, no required entry was missing for any of the income items for a person 14 years old and over. However, because the coders were instructed to drop nonsignificant digits instead of rounding them, a consistent bias toward numerically smaller positive and negative dollar amounts would exist in (a) aggregating individual sources of income to total individual income, and (b) aggregating individual sources of income for each family member to total family income, as well as (c) aggregating the individual types of income for purposes of deriving a mean. To compensate for this bias, \$50 was added by the computer to the absolute value of each amount that was in hundreds of dollars and \$5,000 to each amount coded in tens of thousands of dollars in the six income items (40a, b, c, and 41a, b, c). Coded or allocated entries of \$990,000 or more (coded as "99A") and losses of \$9,900 or more (coded as "A99") in any income item for any person were treated as \$995,000 and minus \$9,950, respectively, in all further operations of the computer.

The computer obtained the total earnings of each person who worked in 1969 by summing wage or salary income, nonfarm self-employment income, and farm self-employment income. Total individual income of each person 14 years old and over was mathematically derived by adding the three earnings items to the sum of Social

Security or Railroad Retirement income, public assistance income, and all other income. Total family income was obtained by adding the six income items for all persons 14 years old and over in each family.

Tabulation and publication.--In preparing the income data for tabulation, the computer grouped the income of each person and family into specified income intervals. In the housing tabulations, income distributions were combined for families and primary individuals. A median was computed for each population group and geographic area. The median generally was computed on the basis of published intervals. However, in those cases where no distribution was published, the median usually was computed on the basis of thousand-dollar intervals. For families and unrelated individuals, the median income was based on the distribution of the total number of families and unrelated individuals regardless of whether they received any income. For persons, the medians were based on the distribution of persons 14 years old and over with income (including patients or inmates in institutional quarters).

In the 1970 census, additional summary income measures such as the mean income, per-capita income, and the index of income concentration were published together with the income distributions in detailed reports. "Mean family income" was derived by dividing the total income of all families in a geographic area by the number of families in that area. The "mean income of each family member" was the amount obtained by dividing total family income by the total number of family members. "Mean income for persons" was obtained by dividing the total income of persons by the number of persons with income. "Per-capita income" was derived by dividing the total income of all the people by the total population (including children under 14 and patients or inmates in institutional quarters) in that group. For the six income categories (see p. 43), means were calculated on the basis of families or unrelated individuals receiving those types of income. The maximum income amount that was aggregated for each family, unrelated individual, or person was \$1.3 million for total income and \$995,000 for any one type of income. Thus, it is conceivable that the sum of the aggregates of all income types may exceed the aggregate of the total.

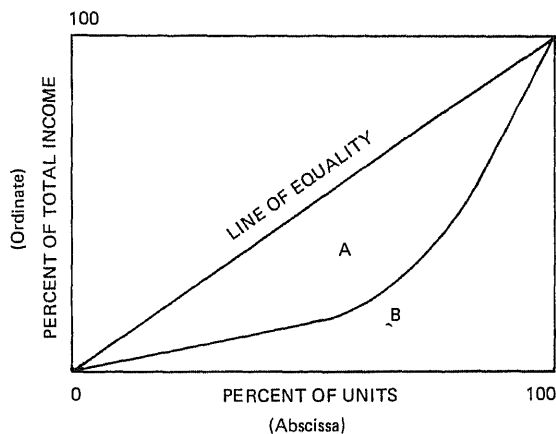
For each geographic area with a population of 50,000 or more, a measure called the "index of income concentration" was published. This index was used to indicate the extent of inequality in the income distribution. This statistical measure was derived from a Lorenz Curve. The Lorenz Curve was obtained by plotting the cumulative percent of units (families, unrelated individuals, and persons) on the abscissa against the cumulative percent of total income on the ordinate as accounted for by these units (see figure F below). Aggregate income was obtained by multiplying the frequency in each income class interval by an assumed mean for that income class interval. Midpoints were used for income class intervals below \$15,000. In the computation of the index, adjusted mean values were used in the \$15,000 to \$19,999 and \$20,000 to \$24,999 intervals in family-income distributions. The average value for the open-end interval (\$25,000 or more for families and \$15,000 or more for unrelated individuals and persons) was obtained by fitting a Pareto Curve to the data. Where the shape of the data curve suggested that the Pareto "fit" did not apply (i.e., where the frequencies in the open-end interval

equaled or exceeded those in the adjacent interval), \$36,000 and \$23,000 were used as the means of the open-end intervals for families and unrelated individuals, respectively. If all units had exactly the same relative income, perfect equality would be represented by the diagonal line shown in figure F. Curves drawn to actual data invariably fall below this line; and the greater the inequality in the distribution of income, the greater the area between the diagonal "line of equality" and the Lorenz Curve. The index of income concentration was defined as the ratio of the area between the diagonal line and the Lorenz Curve to the total area under the diagonal line. The relationship is expressed as follows, using the notation in figure F.

$$L = \frac{A}{A + B} = \frac{\text{area between the Lorenz Curve and the diagonal line}}{\text{area under the diagonal line of equality}}$$

The index of income concentration ranges from 0.0 to 1.0. As the index approaches the limit of 1.0, the inequality of the income distribution becomes greater.

Figure F. Index of Income Concentration



POVERTY OR LOW-INCOME STATUS

The data on poverty status for the 1970 census published in reports in Population Volumes I and II, and Joint Population and Housing Report Series PHC(1) and PHC(3) were derived from answers to the same questions as the income data (see p. 42 ff.). Although poverty statistics were not published in previous decennial census reports, they have been published annually since 1959 from data collected in the annual March Current Population Survey by the Bureau of the Census. The population covered in the poverty statistics presented in the census publications excludes inmates of institutions, members of the Armed Forces living in barracks, college students living in dormitories, and unrelated individuals under 14 years of age.

Definition

Poverty statistics were based on the poverty index originated by the Social Security Administration in 1964 and subsequently modified by a Federal interagency committee. (For a detailed explanation of the poverty definition, see U.S. Bureau of the Census, Current Population Reports, Series P-23, No. 28, Revision in

Poverty Statistics, 1959 to 1968, August 12, 1969.) This index provided a range of poverty income cutoffs adjusted by such factors as family size, sex of the family head, number of children under 18 years old, and farm and nonfarm residence. At the core of this definition of poverty was a nutritionally adequate food plan ("economy" plan) designed by the Department of Agriculture for "emergency or temporary use when funds are low." The index allowed for differences in the cost of living between farm and nonfarm families by setting the poverty thresholds for farm families at 85 percent of the corresponding levels for nonfarm families. The poverty income cutoffs were revised annually to allow for changes in the cost of living as reflected in the Consumer Price Index.

The poverty cutoffs used by the Bureau of the Census to determine the poverty status of families and unrelated individuals consisted of a set of 124 thresholds arranged in a four-dimensional matrix consisting of family size (from one person, i.e., unrelated individual, to seven or more persons) cross-classified by presence and number of family members under 18 years old (from no children present to six or more children present), sex of head, and farm and nonfarm residence (see table 7). The one- and two-person families were further differentiated by age of head (under 65 years and 65 years and over). The total family income of each family was tested against the appropriate poverty threshold to determine the poverty status of that family. If the family's total income was less than its corresponding poverty cutoff, the family was classified as poor; otherwise it was classified as nonpoor.

For 1969 the poverty thresholds ranged from \$1,490 for a female unrelated individual 65 years old and over living on a farm to \$6,670 for a nonfarm family of seven or more persons with a male head and one child under 18 years of age (see table 7). The poverty thresholds were computed on a national basis only; no attempt was made to adjust these thresholds for regional, State, or other local variations in the cost of living except for the farm-nonfarm differential described above.

Alternate poverty levels.--Because the poverty levels currently in use by the Federal Government did not meet all the needs of the analysts of the data, two variations of the poverty definition and a poverty level were created at the same time: One level was set at 75 percent of the official Government standard and the other at 125 percent of this standard. Data based on these two alternate poverty levels were presented in the census reports.

Households below poverty level.--Households below the poverty level are defined as households in which the total income of the family or primary individual is below the poverty level. The income of persons in the household other than members of the family or the primary individual were not included in the total income of the family or primary individual when the poverty status of a household was determined.

The number of households shown in the published poverty status tables is the sum of the households for which rent or housing-unit value data are also shown. This number may be less than the total number of household heads (i.e., households) shown in other tables

Table 7. **Poverty Cutoffs and Weighted Average Thresholds At the Poverty Level in 1969 by Size of Family, Presence of Related Children Under 18 Years Old, and Sex of Head: 1970**

[Excludes inmates of institutions, members of the Armed Forces living in barracks, college students living in dormitories, and unrelated individuals under 14 years. Data based on 5-percent sample, see text. For minimum base for derived figures (percent, median, etc.) and meaning of symbols, see text]

| United States | Total | | | Nonfarm | | | Farm | | |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | Total | Male head | Female head | Total | Male head | Female head | Total | Male head | Female head |
| All families | \$3 380 | \$3 412 | \$3 115 | \$3 400 | \$3 435 | \$3 124 | \$2 929 | \$2 944 | \$2 610 |
| Without related children under 18 years | 2 516 | 2 528 | 2 403 | 2 534 | 2 547 | 2 411 | 2 162 | 2 166 | 2 087 |
| With related children under 18 years | 4 015 | 4 077 | 3 542 | 4 030 | 4 096 | 3 546 | 3 631 | 3 648 | 3 218 |
| 1 under 18 years | 3 166 | 3 237 | 2 707 | 3 179 | 3 253 | 2 711 | 2 818 | 2 840 | 2 441 |
| 2 under 18 years | 3 817 | 3 877 | 3 291 | 3 834 | 3 896 | 3 294 | 3 361 | 3 371 | 3 084 |
| 3 under 18 years | 4 471 | 4 519 | 4 047 | 4 495 | 4 546 | 4 051 | 3 901 | 3 908 | 3 697 |
| 4 under 18 years | 5 053 | 5 104 | 4 645 | 5 083 | 5 139 | 4 651 | 4 417 | 4 425 | 4 181 |
| 5 under 18 years | 5 888 | 5 988 | 5 208 | 5 929 | 6 037 | 5 218 | 5 108 | 5 131 | 4 554 |
| 6 or more under 18 years | 5 903 | 5 921 | 5 816 | 5 961 | 5 990 | 5 830 | 5 094 | 5 100 | 4 950 |
| 2-person families | \$2 372 | \$2 380 | \$2 320 | \$2 388 | \$2 398 | \$2 328 | \$2 017 | \$2 021 | \$1 938 |
| Head under 65 years | 2 446 | 2 458 | 2 373 | 2 461 | 2 474 | 2 378 | 2 098 | 2 102 | 1 999 |
| Head 65 years and over | 2 200 | 2 201 | 2 194 | 2 219 | 2 221 | 2 204 | 1 880 | 1 881 | 1 871 |
| Without related children under 18 years | 2 363 | 2 376 | 2 234 | 2 380 | 2 394 | 2 242 | 2 013 | 2 019 | 1 894 |
| Head under 65 years | 2 439 | 2 453 | 2 274 | 2 455 | 2 470 | 2 280 | 2 095 | 2 100 | 1 940 |
| Head 65 years and over | 2 197 | 2 200 | 2 180 | 2 216 | 2 220 | 2 190 | 1 879 | 1 880 | 1 860 |
| One related child under 18 years | 2 529 | 2 756 | 2 486 | 2 533 | 2 770 | 2 490 | 2 204 | 2 350 | 2 120 |
| Head under 65 years | 2 528 | 2 756 | 2 486 | 2 533 | 2 770 | 2 490 | 2 206 | 2 350 | 2 120 |
| Head 65 years and over | 2 535 | 2 751 | 2 479 | 2 546 | 2 770 | 2 490 | 2 187 | 2 350 | 2 120 |
| 3-person families | \$2 909 | \$2 922 | \$2 815 | \$2 927 | \$2 942 | \$2 823 | \$2 478 | \$2 484 | \$2 363 |
| Without related children under 18 years | 2 845 | 2 854 | 2 767 | 2 869 | 2 880 | 2 780 | 2 435 | 2 440 | 2 360 |
| With related children under 18 years | 2 941 | 2 957 | 2 833 | 2 954 | 2 973 | 2 838 | 2 515 | 2 523 | 2 366 |
| 1 under 18 years | 2 939 | 2 954 | 2 643 | 2 954 | 2 970 | 2 650 | 2 513 | 2 520 | 2 250 |
| 2 under 18 years | 2 952 | 3 121 | 2 926 | 2 957 | 3 140 | 2 930 | 2 568 | 2 670 | 2 490 |
| 4-person families | \$3 727 | \$3 728 | \$3 718 | \$3 748 | \$3 750 | \$3 727 | \$3 192 | \$3 193 | \$3 166 |
| Without related children under 18 years | 3 748 | 3 760 | 3 621 | 3 777 | 3 790 | 3 640 | 3 213 | 3 220 | 3 100 |
| With related children under 18 years | 3 725 | 3 725 | 3 729 | 3 745 | 3 746 | 3 736 | 3 189 | 3 189 | 3 185 |
| 1 under 18 years | 3 817 | 3 821 | 3 757 | 3 844 | 3 850 | 3 770 | 3 268 | 3 270 | 3 210 |
| 2 under 18 years | 3 702 | 3 701 | 3 740 | 3 721 | 3 720 | 3 750 | 3 160 | 3 160 | 3 190 |
| 3 under 18 years | 3 735 | 3 877 | 3 715 | 3 741 | 3 900 | 3 720 | 3 221 | 3 320 | 3 160 |
| 5-person families | \$4 385 | \$4 387 | \$4 361 | \$4 413 | \$4 416 | \$4 372 | \$3 757 | \$3 757 | \$3 747 |
| Without related children under 18 years | 4 514 | 4 533 | 4 343 | 4 550 | 4 570 | 4 370 | 3 876 | 3 890 | 3 710 |
| With related children under 18 years | 4 382 | 4 383 | 4 362 | 4 409 | 4 412 | 4 372 | 3 753 | 3 753 | 3 750 |
| 1 under 18 years | 4 589 | 4 596 | 4 480 | 4 622 | 4 630 | 4 500 | 3 936 | 3 940 | 3 830 |
| 2 under 18 years | 4 447 | 4 446 | 4 463 | 4 480 | 4 480 | 4 480 | 3 810 | 3 810 | 3 810 |
| 3 under 18 years | 4 345 | 4 343 | 4 429 | 4 372 | 4 370 | 4 440 | 3 711 | 3 710 | 3 780 |
| 4 under 18 years | 4 300 | 4 437 | 4 284 | 4 308 | 4 460 | 4 290 | 3 690 | 3 790 | 3 650 |
| 6-person families | \$4 924 | \$4 924 | \$4 923 | \$4 958 | \$4 960 | \$4 935 | \$4 224 | \$4 224 | \$4 231 |
| Without related children under 18 years | 5 183 | 5 205 | 5 062 | 5 227 | 5 250 | 5 100 | 4 442 | 4 460 | 4 330 |
| With related children under 18 years | 4 922 | 4 922 | 4 920 | 4 956 | 4 958 | 4 932 | 4 222 | 4 222 | 4 225 |
| 1 under 18 years | 5 225 | 5 231 | 5 170 | 5 263 | 5 270 | 5 190 | 4 477 | 4 480 | 4 410 |
| 2 under 18 years | 5 111 | 5 110 | 5 131 | 5 150 | 5 150 | 5 150 | 4 380 | 4 380 | 4 380 |
| 3 under 18 years | 5 008 | 5 001 | 5 103 | 5 045 | 5 040 | 5 120 | 4 292 | 4 290 | 4 350 |
| 4 under 18 years | 4 858 | 4 856 | 4 938 | 4 892 | 4 890 | 4 950 | 4 160 | 4 160 | 4 210 |
| 5 under 18 years | 4 805 | 4 935 | 4 791 | 4 817 | 4 970 | 4 800 | 4 121 | 4 220 | 4 080 |
| 7-or-more-person families | \$6 058 | \$6 065 | \$5 992 | \$6 111 | \$6 123 | \$6 009 | \$5 196 | \$5 197 | \$5 152 |
| Without related children under 18 years | 6 524 | 6 565 | 6 379 | 6 563 | 6 610 | 6 400 | 5 598 | 5 620 | 5 440 |
| With related children under 18 years | 6 056 | 6 063 | 5 989 | 6 110 | 6 121 | 6 005 | 5 195 | 5 196 | 5 149 |
| 1 under 18 years | 6 590 | 6 603 | 6 484 | 6 650 | 6 670 | 6 500 | 5 666 | 5 670 | 5 520 |
| 2 under 18 years | 6 486 | 6 490 | 6 449 | 6 534 | 6 540 | 6 480 | 5 557 | 5 560 | 5 510 |
| 3 under 18 years | 6 366 | 6 364 | 6 391 | 6 420 | 6 420 | 6 420 | 5 460 | 5 460 | 5 460 |
| 4 under 18 years | 6 215 | 6 214 | 6 236 | 6 269 | 6 270 | 6 260 | 5 330 | 5 330 | 5 320 |
| 5 under 18 years | 6 004 | 6 000 | 6 102 | 6 053 | 6 050 | 6 120 | 5 141 | 5 140 | 5 210 |
| 6 or more under 18 years | 5 903 | 5 921 | 5 816 | 5 961 | 5 990 | 5 830 | 5 094 | 5 100 | 4 950 |
| All unrelated individuals | \$1 844 | \$1 923 | \$1 792 | \$1 849 | \$1 931 | \$1 795 | \$1 570 | \$1 615 | \$1 517 |
| 14 to 64 years | 1 897 | 1 974 | 1 827 | 1 901 | 1 980 | 1 830 | 1 631 | 1 680 | 1 550 |
| 65 years and over | 1 749 | 1 760 | 1 745 | 1 755 | 1 770 | 1 750 | 1 499 | 1 510 | 1 490 |

since the rent and value data were tabulated only for households in specified types of housing units.

Income deficit.--The income deficit is the difference between the total income of families and unrelated individuals below the poverty level and their respective poverty thresholds. In computing the income deficit, families reporting a net income loss were assigned an income of zero dollars, and for such cases the income deficit was equal to the poverty threshold. The aggregate income deficit provides an estimate of the amount of money which would be required to raise the income of poor families and unrelated individuals to their respective thresholds at the poverty levels.

Low-income area.--For 1970, a low-income area consisted of all census tracts in a given area where 20 percent or more of all persons were below the poverty level in 1969. This method of defining low-income areas differed from other definitions used in the past.

Research was conducted by the Bureau's staff to find a new definition of low-income areas that would delineate them for a given year, but be similar in size and location to those delineated by the more complicated 1960 low-income area definition.⁴ For this purpose, the Bureau utilized a special tabulation of 1960 census data for census tracts in large metropolitan areas in Ohio and Texas. Low-income areas defined with the 1960 definition were compared with those defined by aggregating all census tracts with poverty rates above selected cutoff values. Based on this research, it was determined that areas consisting of census tracts with poverty rates of 20 percent or more closely approximated those defined by the 1960 method.

Alternate low-income area definitions, consisting of census tracts with poverty rates of 30 percent or more and 40 percent or more also were developed in order to provide flexibility in the use of the low-income area concept.

Tracts which contained fewer than 100 persons or which consisted entirely of crews of vessels were excluded from low-income areas.

Tabulation

Using the above concepts, data on low-income areas in the 50 largest cities were tabulated and published in Population Volume II subject report PC(2)9B, Low-Income Areas in Large Cities and in Supplementary Reports PC(S1)-65 to PC(S1)-103, Low-Income Neighborhoods in Large Cities: 1970. See chapter 12 for the

⁴The 1960 low-income area definition consisted of ranking census tracts in metropolitan areas with a 1960 population of 250,000 or more according to the relative presence of each of the following equally weighted poverty-linked characteristics: (1) families with money incomes below \$3,000; (2) children under 18 years of age not living with both parents; (3) persons 25 years of age and over with less than 8 years of school completed; (4) unskilled males (laborers and service workers) in the civilian labor force; and (5) housing units dilapidated or lacking some or all plumbing facilities. Those tracts falling in the lowest quartile of the ranking were defined as "poor" tracts and further adjusted for contiguity and minimum size in order to approximate neighborhood concentrations of poverty.

poverty area definition used in the Census Employment Survey and published in Series PHC(3), Employment Profiles of Selected Low-Income Areas.

Data similar to those in the Volume II reports also were tabulated (but not published) for 1970 low-income areas in 97 of the largest SMSA's (standard metropolitan statistical areas) and their component parts. This tabulation included comparable data for selected subdivisions of the central city low-income areas. The data were also tabulated for additional races (Japanese, Chinese, American Indian, and Filipino) for large SMSA's in California.

HOUSING INQUIRIES

While all complete-count and sample housing questions were asked as appropriate for occupied housing units, the enumerator was directed to complete certain of these items for vacant housing units. These items were identified by a double underscore beneath the question letter or number on the questionnaires, such as A and H3.

Complete-Count Inquiries

Question A. Number of Living Quarters at Address

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| <p><u>A.</u> How many living quarters, occupied and vacant, are at this address?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> One</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 2 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 3 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 4 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 5 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 6 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 7 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 8 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 9 apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> 10 or more apartments or living quarters</p> <p><input type="radio"/> This is a mobile home or trailer</p> | <p>■</p> <p>■</p> |
|---|-------------------|

The purpose of this new item for 1970 was to improve coverage by comparing the number of units reported by a respondent with the number of units at the address recorded in the address register for the enumeration district (ED). The answers to item A were tabulated but the only data published were those for "10 or more apartments..." in the census block report series HC(3). Item A was edited for consistency with item H10A (description of property). If both items A and H10a were blank, they were allocated entries from the data for the preceding housing unit. (See also discussion on p. 58 of the computer editing of sample item H16 and item A.)

The response "This is a mobile home or trailer" was marked only if the unit was occupied. Mobile homes or trailers which were vacant, or used as extra sleeping rooms, or kept for vacation use, were not to be enumerated, or, if they were, the records were removed in the tabulation process.

Question B. Type of Unit or Quarters

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| B. Type of unit or quarters | |
| <u>Occupied</u> | |
| <input type="radio"/> | First form |
| <input type="radio"/> | Continuation |
| <u>Vacant</u> | |
| <input type="radio"/> | Regular |
| <input type="radio"/> | Usual residence elsewhere |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | |
| <u>Group quarters</u> | |
| <input type="radio"/> | First form |
| <input type="radio"/> | Continuation |

Enumerators used this item to indicate the following: (a) Whether the questionnaire was for a housing unit or for group quarters; (b) if for a housing unit, whether it was occupied or vacant; (c) if for occupied premises, whether the questionnaire was the only one for the unit or whether it was used as a continuation form; and (d) the type of vacancy. (See chapter 5 for procedures for enumerating vacant units in mail and conventional areas.)

In determining the type of vacancy, the "Regular" circle was filled for all housing units that were vacant at the time of enumeration. A unit was not considered to be vacant if the occupants were away only temporarily. If all of the persons occupying a housing unit had their usual residence elsewhere, however, the enumerator filled the "Vacant--usual residence elsewhere" circle, and obtained the information for a vacant housing unit. If the occupants had no one at their usual residence to provide census information, the enumerator had the occupants complete ICR's (Individual Census Reports containing population questions only) to be forwarded to the census district offices responsible for enumeration at the home addresses concerned.

There were no edit specifications for item B; the entries were used for internal control only. Data on vacant units--whether "Regular" or "Usual residence elsewhere"--were neither tabulated nor published.

Question C. Vacancy Status

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| C. Vacancy status | |
| <u>Year round--</u> | |
| <input type="radio"/> | For rent |
| <input type="radio"/> | For sale only |
| <input type="radio"/> | Rented or sold, not occupied |
| <input type="radio"/> | Held for occasional use |
| <input type="radio"/> | Other vacant |
| <input type="radio"/> | <u>Seasonal</u> |
| <input type="radio"/> | <u>Migratory</u> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | |

This item was used to (1) classify vacant units as year-round, seasonal, or for migratory farm workers,

and (2) to record the status of the vacant-year-round units as follows: "For rent"; "For sale only"; "Rented or sold, not occupied"; "Held for occasional use"; and "Other vacant."

The enumerator made the entries on this item to reflect the status of the housing unit as of the day of enumeration. The data from item C were tabulated and published.

Item C (vacancy status) was edited for vacant units only, and items H12 (contract rent), H11 (value), and H9 (tenure) were used as criteria for editing. If there was an entry for item H12 but item C was unfilled, item C was allocated an entry of "For rent." If both items C and H12 were blank but item H11 was filled, an entry of "For sale only" was allocated to item C. If items C, H12, and H11 were all blank, entries were allocated to item C according to the entry in item H9. If item H9 was also blank, item C was allocated an entry of "For rent," "For sale only," or "Other vacant" according to a fixed pattern of rotation: Five entries of "For rent," one entry of "For sale only," and four entries of "Other vacant."

Question D. Duration of Vacancy

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| D. Months vacant | |
| <input type="radio"/> | Less than 1 month |
| <input type="radio"/> | 1 up to 2 months |
| <input type="radio"/> | 2 up to 6 months |
| <input type="radio"/> | 6 up to 12 months |
| <input type="radio"/> | 1 year up to 2 years |
| <input type="radio"/> | 2 years or more |

This item was completed by the enumerator for all vacant units. The time period was computed from the date the most recent occupants moved from the unit to the day of the enumerator's first visit. For newly constructed units which had never been occupied, the enumerator marked the time from the date construction was completed. (Construction was considered to be completed when all the exterior windows and doors were installed and final usable floors were in place.) For recently converted or merged units, the time was reported from the date the conversion or merger was completed. ("Conversion" is the creation of two or more housing units from fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. "Merger" is the combining of two or more housing units into fewer units through structural alteration or change in use.) For vacant units which were occupied entirely by persons with usual residences elsewhere, the enumerator reported the time elapsed since the most recent usual residents moved from the unit or since construction was completed if the unit had never been occupied by usual residents. The data from item D were tabulated and published for all year-round vacant units; in 1960 the information was collected and processed only for a 25-percent sample of vacant units. If item D was blank, an entry for duration of vacancy was imputed (edited indirectly) from the preceding vacant unit.

H1. Telephone Available

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>H1. Is there a telephone on which people in your living quarters can be called?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes → What is the number? _____</p> <p><input type="radio"/> No _____</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Phone number</i></p> | |
|---|--|

This question was asked for occupied units only, and was marked "Yes" if there was a telephone on which the household could receive calls. The telephone could be in another unit, in a common hall, or in another building. This question was asked primarily to facilitate enumeration; enumerators and district office clerks were able to ask for missing information and to check on apparently inconsistent or unreasonable answers by telephone rather than by personal visit. The data from item H1 were tabulated and published for all occupied housing units in two categories: "Telephone available" and "none." In 1960, this item was asked for 25 percent of occupied units. If item H1 was blank, an entry of "Yes" or "No" was imputed from the preceding occupied unit.

H2. Access to Unit

| |
|--|
| <p>H2. Do you enter your living quarters—</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Directly from the outside or through a common or public hall?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Through someone else's living quarters?</p> |
|--|

The enumerator was allowed to complete this item by observation. If the answer was not readily apparent, the question was asked as worded. The answer "Directly from the outside or through a common or public hall" was marked if the occupants could enter their living quarters (1) directly from outside the building, or (2) from a hall, lobby, or vestibule used by the occupants of more than one unit. The answer "Through someone else's living quarters" was marked if the occupants had to enter someone else's living quarters to get to their own.

All blanks for this item were edited by computer to "Directly from the outside or through a common or public hall." All questionnaires with an entry of "Through someone else's living quarters" in item H2 and an entry of "one" or "mobile home or trailer" in item H10a were assigned an entry for item H2 of "Directly from the outside or through a common or public hall." The data from item H2 were tabulated and published as "With direct access" or "Lacking direct access."

H3. Kitchen Facilities

| |
|--|
| <p>H3. Do you have complete kitchen facilities?</p> <p><i>Complete kitchen facilities are a sink with piped water, a range or cook stove, and a refrigerator.</i></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, for this household only</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, but also used by another household</p> <p><input type="radio"/> No complete kitchen facilities for this household</p> |
|--|

The living quarters was counted as having complete kitchen facilities only if it had all three of the following: (a) A sink with piped water, (b) a range or cookstove (excluding portable cooking equipment), and (c) a mechanical refrigerator (excluding ice boxes). All kitchen facilities had to be located in the building or structure, but did not have to be in the same room. If one or more of the equipment items was not available, the answer "No complete kitchen facilities for this household" was marked.

Location and use of facilities.--It was important to determine whether or not the equipment was inside or outside the building or structure, and whether these facilities were for the exclusive use of the household being enumerated or also used by another household. The criteria for determining the location and use of such facilities were as follows:

In order to be counted as available for the unit, the equipment had to be located in the same building as the living quarters being enumerated. The equipment could be located within the unit itself, in the basement, or in a hallway, or in a room used by the occupants of several housing units in the building. The equipment was considered to be inside the building if it was on an enclosed porch, or enclosed by partitions on an otherwise open porch, or even if an occupant had to go outdoors to reach the part of the building in which the equipment was located. Equipment on an open porch, however, was considered to be outside the building.

The equipment was considered to be "for this household only" when it was used only by persons in the one unit being enumerated, including lodgers or other nonrelatives who were listed in item 1 of the questionnaire. When a building consisted of one unit only, all equipment located inside that building was assumed to be "for this household only."

Equipment was "also used by another household" if it was used by occupants of more than one apartment or living quarters, or if it was intended to be used by occupants of other living quarters which were vacant at the time of the enumeration. Equipment used by more than one household could be inside one of the housing units, or it could be elsewhere in the building.

In vacant units from which the kitchen equipment had been removed, it was necessary to determine (1) what equipment the previous occupants had, and then (2) whether that equipment was intended for use only by the occupants of the one unit or if it was also for the use of occupants of other units. For vacant units which had never been occupied, it was necessary to determine whether or not the living quarters had the electrical and/or gas connections for a refrigerator, whether provisions had been made for installing a range or cookstove, and whether the equipment would be used by one household or more than one.

For 1970 the criteria for kitchen facilities were changed from those for 1960. Then the question read, "Do you have a kitchen or cooking equipment?" and encompassed either a room for the preparation of meals, or a range or other cooking equipment.

The following procedure was used to edit item H3 (kitchen facilities): If item H5 (water supply) had an entry of "No piped water," item H3 was edited to "No complete kitchen facilities." If item H5 had any other entry, all blanks in item H3 were edited by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics.

The entry "Yes, for this household only" was assigned for all entries of "Yes, but also used by another household" in item H3 for all questionnaires with an entry of "one" or "mobile home or trailer" in item H10a (description of property).

H4. Number of Rooms

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| H4. How many rooms do you have in your living quarters? | |
| <i>Do not count bathrooms, porches, balconies, foyers, halls, or half-rooms.</i> | |
| <input type="radio"/> 1 room | <input type="radio"/> 6 rooms |
| <input type="radio"/> 2 rooms | <input type="radio"/> 7 rooms |
| <input type="radio"/> 3 rooms | <input type="radio"/> 8 rooms |
| <input type="radio"/> 4 rooms | <input type="radio"/> 9 rooms or more |
| <input type="radio"/> 5 rooms | |

The concept and the definition of "rooms" were the same as in previous censuses of housing. Included were whole rooms used for living purposes, such as the following: Living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, finished attics or basement rooms, recreation rooms, permanently enclosed porches suitable for year-round use, and lodgers' rooms. Rooms used for offices by persons living in the unit were also counted. The following were not included: Bathrooms, halls, foyers or vestibules, balconies, closets, alcoves, pantries, strip or pullman kitchens, laundry or furnace rooms, unfinished attics or basements, other unfinished space used for storage, open porches, trailers used only as bedrooms, and offices used only by persons not living in the unit.

A partially divided room, such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living room, was considered as a separate room only if there was a partition from the floor to the ceiling. It was not classified as separate if the partition consisted solely of shelves or cabinets. If a room was used by occupants of more than one housing unit, the room was included as part of the unit from which the room was reached most easily.

The data from item H4 provided the basis for estimating the size of the housing unit (number of rooms), and, in combination with the number of occupants, provided a measure of crowding. (See also item H26, number of bedrooms, below.) All blanks for item H4 (rooms) were edited by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics.

H5. Water Supply

| |
|--|
| H5. Is there hot and cold piped water in this building? |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, hot and cold piped water in this building |
| <input type="radio"/> No, only cold piped water in this building |
| <input type="radio"/> No piped water in this building |

The concept of item H5 was the same as for 1960 although the question was worded somewhat differently for 1970. The information obtained from this item, in combination with that from items H6 and H7 (below), was the basis for classifying housing units as having all plumbing facilities, lacking only hot water, or lacking other plumbing facilities. (A unit has all plumbing facilities if it has a flush toilet and a bathtub or shower for use by the occupant household only, and there is piped hot water in the structure.)

The answer to item H5 "Yes, hot and cold piped water in this building" was marked if there was hot and cold running water in the building available to the occupants of the living quarters being enumerated. It was not necessary that the hot water be supplied continuously. "Piped water" meant a supply of water available at a sink, wash basin, bathtub, or shower. To be counted as available for the units, the piped water had to be located in the same building as the living quarters being enumerated. (See the definition of "in the same building" on p. 51.) The answer "No, only cold piped water in this building" was marked if there was piped water in the building, but this water was never heated.

The answer "No piped water in this building" was marked if there was no piped water in the building in which the living quarters were located, even though there was piped water elsewhere on the property. (See p. 53 for mechanical edit specifications for items H5, water supply, H6, toilet facilities, and H7, bathing facilities.)

H6. Toilet Facilities

| |
|---|
| H6. Do you have a flush toilet? |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, for this household only |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, but also used by another household |
| <input type="radio"/> No flush toilet |

The concept was the same as in earlier censuses, but there were minor changes in wording. By definition, a "flush toilet" was one which was connected to piped water. If a flush toilet and also another type of toilet were reported, only the flush toilet was enumerated. The answer "No flush toilet" was marked if (1) there was no installed flush toilet in the building, or (2) there was no piped water in the building, or (3) the only toilet facilities available were a privy, chemical toilet, or an outside flush toilet.

H7. Bathing Facilities

| |
|---|
| H7. Do you have a bathtub or shower? |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, for this household only |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, but also used by another household |
| <input type="radio"/> No bathtub or shower |

The concept was the same as in previous censuses, but (as with item H6) the wording of the categories was changed slightly. A bathtub or a shower was

included only if the equipment was connected permanently to piped running water. Portable bathtubs were excluded. The answer "Yes, for this household only" was marked if the bathtub or shower was inside the building or structure, and the equipment was available for regular use only by the occupants of the living quarters being enumerated. (See p. 51 for definitions of "inside the building or structure" and "equipment for this household only.")

The answer "No bathtub or shower" was marked if there were no installed bathing facilities, if there was no piped water in the building, or if only portable or temporary bathing facilities were available to the occupants of the housing unit being enumerated.

The following were the mechanical edit specifications for items H5, (water supply), H6 (toilet facilities), and H7 (bathing facilities):

Water Supply, Bathing Facilities, Toilet Facilities

| Item H5. Water supply entry | Item H7. Bathtub or shower entry | Item H6. Flush toilet entry | Action |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Hot and cold piped water | Yes, for this household only | Any entry | Accepted |
| | | Blank | Edited H6 to "Yes, for this household only" |
| | Yes, but shared with another household; no bathtub or shower | Any entry | Accepted |
| | | Blank | Edited H6 from preceding unit with piped water |
| | Blank | Any entry | Edited H7 from preceding unit with piped water |
| | | Blank | Edited H6 and H7 from preceding unit with piped water |
| Only cold piped water | ----- | ----- | Edited any blanks in H6 and H7 from preceding unit with piped water |
| No piped water, blank | Yes, for this household only | Yes, for this household only | Edited H5 to "Hot and cold water" |
| | | Yes, but shared with another household; no flush toilet | Edited H5 from preceding unit with piped water |
| | | Blank | Edited H5 and H6 from preceding unit with piped water |
| | Yes, but shared with another household | Any entry | Edited H5 from preceding unit with piped water |
| | | Blank | Edited H5 and H6 from preceding unit with piped water |
| | No bathtub or shower | Yes, for this household only; yes, but shared with another household | Edited H5 from preceding unit with piped water |
| Blank | Yes for this household only; yes, but shared with another household | Edited H5 and H7 from preceding unit with piped water | |
| No piped water | No bathtub or shower | No flush toilet | Accepted |
| | | Blank | Edited H6 to "No flush toilet" |
| | Blank | No flush toilet | Edited H7 to "No bathtub or shower" |
| | | Blank | Edited H6 to "No flush toilet" Edited H7 to "No bathtub or shower" |
| Blank | No bathtub or shower | No flush toilet | Edited H5 by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics |
| | | Blank | Edited H5 and H6 by imputations from a preceding unit with similar characteristics |
| | Blank | No flush toilet | Edited H5 and H7 by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics |
| | | Blank | Edited H5, H6, and H7 by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics |

NOTE: 1. Assign as "Yes, for this household only" all entries of "Yes, but shared with another household" in H6 and H7 for all units with entry of "1" or "Mobile home or trailer" in H10a.

2. "Piped water" is defined as an entry of "Hot and cold piped water" or "Only cold piped water" in H5.

H8. Basement

- H8. Is there a basement in this building?**
- Yes
 - No, built on a concrete slab
 - No, built in another way (include mobile homes and trailers)

This question was asked for all housing units. (In 1960 this was a sample item, tabulated for 20 percent of all units.) The answer "Yes" was marked when there was an enclosed space in which persons could walk upright under all or part of the building. "No, built on a concrete slab," was marked when a building had no basement under any part of it, but was built on a concrete slab which was in direct contact with the ground. Such a building had no vents or air or crawl space below the first floor. "No, built in another way" was marked when the building was supported by piers or posts, was built directly on the ground, or had only crawl space under the building to provide ventilation or space for service or repairs.

The following mechanical edit specifications were used for item H8 (basement): If the entry in item H10a was "Mobile home or trailer," the entry of "In another way" was assigned to item H8. If item H10a had any other entry, all blanks in item H8 were imputed from the preceding unit.

H9. Tenure

- H9. Are your living quarters—**
- Owned or being bought by you or by someone else in this household? *Do not include cooperatives and condominiums here.*
 - A cooperative or condominium which is owned or being bought by you or by someone else in this household?
 - Rented for cash rent?
 - Occupied without payment of cash rent?

This question was asked for all occupied units. There was a corresponding item on tenure in the previous censuses of housing, and also on the decennial census population schedules for 1890 through 1930. Cooperative and condominium units first were shown as a separate category in 1970; previously they were not distinguished from conventionally owned units. There was a category for no-cash-rent units on the 1960 and 1970 questionnaires, but in 1950 no-cash-rent units were tabulated separately as "rent free" on the basis of the monthly rent reported. The rent distributions in the 1940 census were limited to units for which cash rent was reported; the no-cash-rent units were not mentioned separately, but were merely part of the "not reported" group.

For 1970, the answer "Owned or being bought..." was to be marked if the living quarters was owned outright or was being bought, even if mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner had to live in the unit, but did not have to be the head of the household. This category included units being bought on land contract and units built on leased land.

"A cooperative or condominium" was to be marked if the cooperative or condominium was owned outright or was being bought, even if mortgaged or not fully paid for. The owner or co-owner had to live in the unit, but did not have to be the head of the household. Cooperative or condominium ownership covered single-family houses, row houses, townhouses, etc., as well as apartments. A cooperative was defined as housing owned by a corporation of tenants, in which the individual tenant is a shareholder in the property with a piece of the total ownership, and is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit. A condominium was defined as housing in which the buyer is enabled to own an apartment or house in a project of similar units. The owner receives his own deed and/or a mortgage on his unit, and also holds a common or joint ownership in all common areas and facilities that serve the project--land, roofs, hallways, entrances, elevators, etc.

The answer "Rented for cash rent" was to be marked if any money rent was paid or contracted for. The rent could be paid by persons not living in the unit or by an organization--for example, a relative or friend living elsewhere, or a welfare agency.

The answer "Occupied without payment of cash rent" was to be marked if the unit was not owned or being bought by the occupants and if money rent was not paid or contracted. The unit could be owned by friends or relatives who lived elsewhere and who allowed occupancy without charge. This category was to be marked if the housing unit was provided as part of wages or salary; for example, a caretaker's or janitor's house or apartment, a parsonage, or a tenant farmer's or sharecropper's house for which the occupant did not pay cash rent.

The following procedures were used to edit item H9 (tenure) for occupied units: If item H9 was left blank but there was an entry for item H11 (value), item H9 was edited to "Owned or being bought." If the entry for item C was "For sale only," item H9 was blank, and items H11 and H12 were either both blank or both filled, item H9 was edited to "Owned or being bought." If items H9 and H11 were blank but there was an entry for item H12, item H9 was edited to "Rented for cash rent." If the entry for item C was "For rent," item H9 was blank, and items H11 and H12 both were either blank or filled, item H9 was edited to "Rented for cash rent." If, in this latter case, item C contained any other entry or was left blank, an entry for item H9 was imputed from the preceding occupied unit.

H10. Description of Property

- H10a. Is this building a one-family house?**
- Yes, a one-family house
 - No, a building for 2 or more families or a mobile home or trailer
- b. If "Yes"—Is this house on a place of 10 acres or more, or is any part of this property used as a commercial establishment or medical office?**
- Yes, 10 acres or more
 - Yes, commercial establishment or medical office
 - No, none of the above

The two parts of this question were primarily screening devices to limit the value distributions for owner-occupied units to one-family houses without excessive land and without other activities on the premises that would have a substantial effect on the value. Item H10 for 1970 was expanded from the 1960 item (description of property) to include an inquiry about the presence of a medical office. Although facilities for receiving and treating patients are fairly common in physicians' homes, such houses were excluded from the value tabulations because the additional space required and the additional electrical and plumbing facilities are value elements unconnected with the residential use of the property.

The first part of this item (H10a) in combination with item A (see above) also permitted a complete-count tabulation which classified units as being one-family houses, units in multiunit structures, or mobile homes. This classification could not be made solely from item A, because units at a street address are not necessarily the same as units in a structure.

In part H10a, the answer "Yes, a one-family house" was to be marked if the building contained living quarters for only one household. The building could be detached, with open space on all four sides, or it could be attached to one or more houses. The answer "No, a building for 2 or more families or a mobile home or trailer" was to be marked if the building contained occupied or vacant living quarters for two or more families or if the unit was an occupied mobile home or trailer.

If part H10a was marked affirmatively, an entry was also to be made in H10b for further classification. The definition of "commercial establishment" excluded such activities as dressmaking, tax consultation, sales, and accounting, even though such activities might require the use of certain rooms in the housing unit for work and for meeting customers. A "medical office" included space used by physicians and dentists which was regularly used for patients' visits.

If the entry for item H10a (description of property) indicated a one-unit structure, but item H10b (acres and commercial establishment) was left blank, an entry for H10b was imputed from the preceding one-unit structure. Item H10a was expanded in 1970 to include a separate category for "Mobile home or trailer." Item H10a was edited for consistency with item A (units at address). If both items A and H10a were blank, entries were allocated from the preceding unit. If item A was marked "This is a mobile home or trailer," and item B (type of unit or quarters) was marked "Occupied," an entry of "Mobile home or trailer" was assigned by the computer to the new category in

item H10a. (Vacant trailers were not enumerated as housing units, and questionnaires for these were removed from the census.) The information obtained in part H10b was tabulated but was not published.

H11. Value

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>H11. <i>If you live in a one-family house which you own or are buying—</i> What is the value of this property; that is, how much do you think this property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale?</p> | |
| <p><input type="radio"/> Less than \$5,000 <input type="radio"/> \$5,000 to \$7,499 <input type="radio"/> \$7,500 to \$9,999 <input type="radio"/> \$10,000 to \$12,499 <input type="radio"/> \$12,500 to \$14,999 <input type="radio"/> \$15,000 to \$17,499 <input type="radio"/> \$17,500 to \$19,999 <input type="radio"/> \$20,000 to \$24,999 <input type="radio"/> \$25,000 to \$34,999 <input type="radio"/> \$35,000 to \$49,999 <input type="radio"/> \$50,000 or more</p> | <p><i>If this house is on a place of 10 acres or more, or if any part of this property is used as a commercial establishment or medical office, do not answer this question.</i></p> |

This question was asked for owner-occupied and vacant-for-sale one-family housing units on less than 10 acres and with no commercial establishment or medical office on the property. In intent and basic concept, this inquiry was the same as those asked in earlier censuses, but for 1970 the instructions to the respondents were more explicit than they had been in 1960. Class intervals for 1970 were the same as for 1960, except that the former top interval (\$35,000 or more) was divided to read "\$35,000 to \$49,999," and "\$50,000 or more" in response to a higher scale of real estate prices.

"Value of this property" was the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale. It included the entire building in which the owner lived or which was vacant and "for sale only," the land on which the building stood, and any auxiliary buildings (such as a garage) on the same plot of land. If joint ownership existed, the value of the entire property was reported, even though not all the co-owners lived in the housing unit being enumerated.

If the entry for item H10a (description of property) indicated a one-unit structure and item H10b (acres and commercial establishment) was answered "No," then item H11 (value)--if blank--was edited from a preceding unit that was owned or being bought or "for sale" and for which "one" was indicated in H10a and "No" in H10b.

H12. Contract Rent

H12. Answer this question if you pay rent for your living quarters.

a. If rent is paid by the month—

What is the monthly rent?

Write amount here → \$ _____ .00 (Nearest dollar)

and
Fill one circle

Less than \$30
 \$30 to \$39
 \$40 to \$49
 \$50 to \$59
 \$60 to \$69
 \$70 to \$79
 \$80 to \$89
 \$90 to \$99
 \$100 to \$119
 \$120 to \$149
 \$150 to \$199
 \$200 to \$249
 \$250 to \$299
 \$300 or more

b. If rent is not paid by the month—

What is the rent, and what period of time does it cover?

\$ _____ .00 per _____
(Nearest dollar) (Week, half-month, year, etc.)

This question was asked for all renter-occupied units and all vacant-for-rent units, and was essentially the same as the corresponding item for 1960. "Contract rent" is the monthly rent agreed to or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, and services that may be included.

The rent reported applied only to the living quarters being enumerated. If the rent actually paid by the respondent included rent for a business unit or for living quarters occupied by others, only that portion of the rent was reported which pertained to the housing unit being enumerated. However, no deduction was made for payments received from lodgers or roomers who were listed as members of the household in column 1 of the questionnaire, nor for any part of the rent that may have been paid by friends or relatives living elsewhere, or by a church, an agency, or some other organization.

The enumerators and the census district office editors were provided with charts for use in converting the amount of rent reported in part H12b into a monthly dollar amount, and an appropriate entry was made to part H12a. The amount of contract rent paid was coded to box H12 in the "Office Use" column of sample questionnaires (see fig. B, p. 6).

In computer editing, tabulation, and publication, all data from this item were restricted to housing units in the rent universe, excluding one-family houses on 10

acres or more. The rent universe was defined as those housing units with the following entries:

1. "Rented for cash rent" in H9 (tenure) or "For rent" in item C (vacancy status), and
2. (a). "2 or more ... or a mobile home or trailer" in H10a (description of property), or
2. (b). "Yes, a one-family house" in H10a and "Yes, commercial establishment or medical office" or "No, none of the above" in H10b.

If there was an entry for H12, but the entry for H9 indicated that the unit was "Occupied without payment of cash rent," H9 was mechanically edited to "Rented for cash rent." If item H12 was left blank and H9 indicated that the unit was "Rented for cash rent," item H12 was edited by imputation from the preceding unit in the rent universe.

For those rental units which were in the 20-percent sample, the written amount in item H12 was clerically coded to box H12 (see fig. B) exactly as it appeared unless it fell outside the limits of the FOSDIC intervals, in which case the mid-point of the closest interval was used. The amount coded in box H12 was used in computer editing of item H13 (see below).

Sample Inquiries

H13. Components of Gross Rent

H13. Answer question H13 if you pay rent for your living quarters.

In addition to the rent entered in H12, do you also pay for—

a. Electricity?

Yes, average monthly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 No, included in rent *Average monthly cost*
 No, electricity not used

b. Gas?

Yes, average monthly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 No, included in rent *Average monthly cost*
 No, gas not used

c. Water?

Yes, yearly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 No, included in rent or no charge *Yearly cost*

d. Oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.?

Yes, yearly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 No, included in rent *Yearly cost*
 No, these fuels not used

This question was asked for 20 percent (i.e., it appeared on both the 15-percent and 5-percent sample questionnaires) of all renter-occupied units and vacant year-round units offered for rent. The item was the same in all important respects for 1970 as the 1960 item, "In addition to rent, do you also pay for" The amounts reported as paid by the occupants were used to compute gross rent, which is contract rent (item H12) plus the amounts paid for utilities and fuels

(item H13). This conversion put all rents on a comparable basis. At vacant for-rent units, the inquiry was limited to determining which utilities were included in the contract rent, and which utilities were to be paid by the renters, without indicating the amounts.

Only that portion of the utilities paid by the occupants for the housing unit being enumerated was to be reported. This portion could be paid for by a welfare agency, relatives, or friends, or it could be an unpaid bill. If several utilities (such as gas and electricity) were billed together, the combined amount paid was entered and the items were bracketed.

In part H13d, if the occupant of the housing unit obtained fuel free, such as driftwood or lumber scraps, and used no other fuel, the answer "No, these fuels not used" was to be marked.

The amounts for the various utilities that had been clerically coded in the "For Office Use Only" coding boxes for item H13 (see fig. B, p. 6) for occupied units were checked by computer for reasonableness with respect to the number of rooms in the unit.

If the amounts were blank but a cost was indicated by the "Yes" markings in the FOSDIC circles, then the amounts were imputed from a preceding occupied unit in the rent universe with the same utilities paid for in addition to the contract rent.

H14. Heating Equipment

| |
|--|
| <p>H14. How are your living quarters heated? <i>Fill <u>one</u> circle for the kind of heat you use most.</i></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Steam or hot water system</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Central warm air furnace with ducts to the individual rooms, or central heat pump</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Built-in electric units (<i>permanently installed in wall, ceiling, or baseboard</i>) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Floor, wall, or pipeless furnace</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Room heaters <u>with</u> flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Room heaters <u>without</u> flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene (<i>not portable</i>)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Fireplaces, stoves, or portable room heaters of any kind</p> <p>In some other way--Describe \longrightarrow -----</p> <p><input type="radio"/> None, unit has no heating equipment</p> |
|--|

This question was asked for 20 percent of all housing units. Information on heating equipment was collected in all previous censuses of housing, but the categories were changed in response to changing usage. This item, asked in 1960, was expanded somewhat for 1970. The two 1960 categories, "Room heaters with flue" and "Room heaters without flue" were replaced by three categories in which fuels were separated by type. Units heated by wood-burning cookstoves, for example, were reported in the "Room heaters with flue" group in 1960, but in 1970 such equipment was tabulated in the "Fireplaces, stoves, or portable room heaters of any kind" category. The remaining 1960 categories were used without change in concept, but with a few changes in wording for improved accuracy or clarity.

At vacant units from which the heating equipment had been removed, the item was to be marked to indicate the equipment used by the previous occupant.

The main type of heating equipment was to be reported, even if that equipment was temporarily out of order. If two types of heating equipment were used, the one used more was to be reported; if both were used equally, the one that appeared first on the list was to be reported. "Steam or hot water system" was to be marked if there was a central heating system which supplied steam or hot water to conventional radiators, baseboard radiators, heating pipes embedded in the walls or in the ceilings, or to heating coils or equipment which were part of a combined heating-ventilating or heating--air-conditioning system.

"Central warm air furnace" was to be marked if there was a central furnace which provided warm air through ducts leading to the various rooms. Included in this definition was a central heat pump (sometimes known as a "reverse cycle" system) which provided for both heating and cooling, but room heat pumps were excluded from this category.

The answer "Built-in electric units..." was to be marked if such units were permanently installed in the floors, walls, ceilings, or baseboards, and were part of the electrical installation of the building. This category included room heat pumps, but excluded electric heating devices that were plugged into an electric socket or outlet.

"Floor, wall, or pipeless furnace" was to be marked for the following: (1) a floor furnace that was hung below the floor and delivered heated air to the room immediately above or, if under a partition, to the room on each side; (2) a wall furnace which was installed in a partition or in an outside wall and delivered heated air to the rooms on one or both sides; or (3) a pipeless furnace which was installed in the basement and delivered heated air through a large register in the floor of the room or hallway immediately above.

The answer "Room heaters with flue or vent..." was to be marked for circulating heaters that burned gas, oil, kerosene, or other liquid fuel, and which were connected to a flue, vent, or chimney to remove smoke and fumes.

"Room heaters without flue or vent..." was to be marked for any nonportable room heater similar to those described in the preceding paragraph, but which was not connected to a flue, vent, or chimney.

"Fireplaces, stoves..." was to be marked for fireplaces, ranges or stoves, or room heaters that burned solid fuel, and for any portable room heaters that burned kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, or other fuel. This category also included any portable heaters, and electric heaters that had cords which were plugged into an electric outlet.

All blanks for item H14 (heating equipment) were mechanically edited by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics.

H15. Year Built

H15. About when was this building originally built? Mark when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted.

| | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="radio"/> 1969 or 1970 | <input type="radio"/> 1950 to 1959 |
| <input type="radio"/> 1965 to 1968 | <input type="radio"/> 1940 to 1949 |
| <input type="radio"/> 1960 to 1964 | <input type="radio"/> 1939 or earlier |

This question was asked for 20 percent of all housing units; it corresponded to the question asked in 1960, except that the year class intervals were updated.

Item H15 (year built) was computer-edited in two different ways, depending on the occupancy status and sample size. Questionnaires for occupied units in the 15-percent sample were edited using the entry for question 18 (year head moved in) as the criterion to determine consistency of entries. For example, if the entry for 18 indicated that the head moved into the unit in 1967 or 1968, but the entry for item H15 indicated that the unit was not built until 1969 or later or it was left blank, item H15 was edited to "1965-68." If there was no entry for item H15 but 18 was filled, item H15 was edited by imputation from the preceding unit. If item 18 (year head moved in) was left blank, an entry was allocated to H15 according to the supplemental information available from item 18 (year wife moved in), and items H15 (year built) and 18 from the preceding unit--by tenure.

All blanks for occupied units on the 5-percent questionnaires and vacant units on both 5-percent and 15-percent questionnaires were edited from a preceding unit by whether a single-unit structure or a multiunit structure.

H16. Number of Units in Structure

H16. Which best describes this building?
Include all apartments, flats, etc., even if vacant.

- A one-family house detached from any other house
- A one-family house attached to one or more houses
- A building for 2 families
- A building for 3 or 4 families
- A building for 5 to 9 families
- A building for 10 to 19 families
- A building for 20 to 49 families
- A building for 50 or more families
- A mobile home or trailer

Other—
Describe _____

This question was asked for 20 percent of all housing units. The categories, other than "A mobile home or trailer," are the same as those used in 1960. The distinction made in 1960 between trailers on a permanent foundation and those on wheels (or in condition to be put on wheels readily) was not made for 1970.

Item H16 is distinct from item A (see above), which dealt with the number of units at the street address.

Since there can be more than one street address for the same building, there was no necessary relationship between the entry for item A and that for H16.

"A one-family house detached..." was defined as one with open space on all sides. The building also could contain a business or have an adjoining shed or garage. "A one-family house attached..." had one or more walls extending from ground to roof which divided it from other adjoining structures. In townhouses and row houses, double houses (duplexes), or houses attached to nonresidential structures, each house was classified as a separate attached structure if the dividing or common wall went from the ground to the roof.

Buildings for two or more families were not classified as attached or detached. When one or more rooms had been added to or built into a mobile home or trailer, the resultant structure was to be reported as "A one-family house detached from any other house," but if only a porch or a shed had been added, the category "A mobile home or trailer" was to be selected. If the housing unit being enumerated did not fit any of the categories listed in the question, a written description was to be entered under the heading "Other," such as "houseboat," "railroad car," "tent," "pueblo," "cave," etc.

A computer pre-edit to check the "mobile home or trailer" category in item A (number of living quarters at address) was devised at the beginning of the sample processing operation. If item A was marked "One" or was left blank and H16 was marked "A mobile home or trailer," item A was edited to "Mobile home or trailer." However, if item A was marked "Mobile home or trailer" and H16 had an entry indicating the presence of a structure for two or more families, then item A was edited to "2 apartments or living quarters." In both instances item H16 served as the control by which the validity of the response to item A was checked.

During the regular sample computer operations a further mechanical edit was conducted on item H16 based on consistency with item H10a (description of property) and for item A (number of living quarters). If the entry for item H16 could not be made consistent, it was edited by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics.

H17. Farm or Nonfarm (Acreage)

H17. Is this building—

- On a city or suburban lot?— Skip to H19
- On a place of less than 10 acres?
- On a place of 10 acres or more?

This question was asked for 20 percent of all housing units. The main purpose of this item, in combination with item H18 below, was to distinguish between farm and non-farm units. Units on city or suburban lots were classified as nonfarm without further inquiry; the others were classified on the basis of acreage combined with 1969 sales of farm products. The definitions used for item H17 were as follows: "On a city or suburban lot" meant that the housing unit being enumerated was on land located within the boundaries of a city, a community, or a built-up area outside a city or community, and the property was no

larger than the house and yard. Regardless of where located and the number of acres involved, all units in apartment buildings, apartment hotels, and garden-type apartments were classified as being on a city or suburban lot. A "place" consisted of the land which the respondent considered to be the farm, ranch, or property, other than a city or suburban lot. The land could consist of more than one tract, which usually would be adjoining, although they could be separated by a road or creek or another piece of land. The answer to question H17 was required to be the same for each housing unit located on the same "place." Thus, if the owner of a 15-acre tract lived in one house on this place, and one of his employees lived in a separate rent-free housing unit on this place, the respective questionnaires both were to be marked "On a place of 10 acres or more." On the other hand, "On a place of less than 10 acres" was to be marked for a house on a farm where the occupants paid cash rent for that house and a yard only. Item H17 was edited in combination with item H18.

H18. Farm or Nonfarm (Crop sales)

| | |
|--|---|
| H18. Last year, 1969, did sales of crops, livestock, and other farm products from this place amount to— | |
| <input type="radio"/> Less than \$50 (or None) | <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> \$2,500 to \$4,999 |
| <input type="radio"/> \$50 to \$249 | <input type="radio"/> \$5,000 to \$9,999 |
| <input type="radio"/> \$250 to \$2,499 | <input type="radio"/> \$10,000 or more |

This question was asked for all housing units in the 20-percent sample which were not classified as being on city or suburban lots on the basis of the answer to question H17 (above). On the basis of the extent to which farm products were sold from the place, the unit was to be classified as either "farm" or "nonfarm."

By definition, "sales... from this place" referred to the gross amount received from the sale of crops, vegetables, fruits, nuts, livestock and livestock products (such as milk or wool), poultry and poultry products, and nursery and forest products, which were produced on "this place" during the year 1969. Excluded were (1) the value of products used on the place, and (2) the value of products grown elsewhere and purchased for resale, or grown elsewhere and sold on commission.

For cases where more than one housing unit was enumerated at one "place," as illustrated for item H17 above, the same dollar-sales category was to be marked on the questionnaires for both the owner and for the employee living in a separate rent-free housing unit on the place. For a housing unit on a farm, where the occupants paid cash rent for that house and a yard only, the sales reported were to be for the yard alone.

The value reported was to be for sales of farm products for the entire year 1969 from the housing unit being enumerated, irrespective of who the occupants might have been during that period.

In editing items H17 and H18 by computer, vacant units were automatically classified as nonfarm. Occupied units on places of less than 10 acres (item H17) were classified as nonfarm if 1969 sales of farm products were less than \$250; those on places of 10 acres or more were classified as nonfarm if 1969 sales were less than \$50. In the

computer edit, if acreage in item H17 was blank but there was an entry for H18, the acreage was imputed from the data for a preceding occupied unit with a like entry for crop sales. If item H18 for the questionnaire being edited was blank, an entry for crop sales was imputed from a preceding occupied unit with the same acreage in item H17. If both items were blank, entries were imputed from a preceding occupied unit with similar characteristics. If the entries for either or both H17 and H18 were blank, data were allocated from a preceding unit with similar characteristics, and a determination as to the classification of "farm" or "nonfarm" then was made. The classification of a housing unit as "farm" or "nonfarm" was dropped when a geographic check by computer designated the unit as located in an urban area. The data from individual categories in item H18 were tabulated but were not published.

H19. Source of Water

| |
|---|
| H19. Do you get water from— |
| <input type="radio"/> A public system (city water department, etc.) or private company? |
| <input type="radio"/> An individual well? |
| <input type="radio"/> Some other source (a spring, creek, river, cistern, etc.)? |

This question was asked for 15 percent of all housing units. There were minor changes in wording from that used for 1960, but the concepts were not changed. The answer "A public system...or private company" was to be marked if the housing unit being enumerated had running water which came from a common source supplying six or more houses or apartments. The water could be supplied by a city, county, water district, water company, etc., or it could be obtained from a well. "An individual well" was to be marked when the water came from a well (on the property or on neighboring property) which served less than six houses. No distinction was made concerning the method of obtaining the water from the well. The answer "Some other source" was to be marked when the water was obtained privately from springs, creeks, rivers, ponds, lakes, cisterns, or other sources not listed.

Item H19 and item H5 regarding piped water in the building were independent. There could be piped water from any of the sources listed in item H19, and a housing unit could have water from a public system even though there was no piped water in the building or on the property--e.g., the water could be obtained on a nearby property or, in some neighborhoods, from a street hydrant.

Item H19, "Source of water," was edited as follows: All blanks in item H19 were edited from a preceding unit. If item H16 (units in structure) had an entry of "5 families or more" (analogous to the "six or more houses or apartments" in the enumerator's instructions), "A public system" was assigned in item H19 for all entries of "An individual well."

H20. Sewage Disposal

| |
|--|
| H20. Is this building connected to a public sewer? |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, connected to public sewer |
| <input type="radio"/> No, connected to septic tank or cesspool |
| <input type="radio"/> No, use other means |

This question was asked for 15 percent of all housing units. The concepts were unchanged from those used for 1960; there were minor changes in wording. The answer "Yes, connected to public sewer" was to be marked when the unit was connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system. A public sewer could be operated by a government body or by a private organization. Also included in this category were small sewage-treatment plants which in some localities were known as neighborhood septic tanks. "No, connected to septic tank or cesspool" was to be marked when the unit was provided with an underground tank or pit for sewage disposal.

Item H20 (sewage disposal) was edited by computer to fill blanks and correct inconsistent entries using items H5 (water supply) and H16 (units in structure) as criteria. If the entry for item H16 indicated that there were less than five units in the structure, and the entry for item H5 reported that hot and/or cold piped water were available, but item H20 was blank, item H20 was edited from the preceding unit. If, for a structure containing less than five units, "No piped water..." was reported in item H5 and item H20 was unfilled or contained any other entry than "other means," it was edited to "No, use other means." In structures reported to have five or more units with hot and/or cold piped water, a blank or any entry other than "public sewer" was edited to "public sewer." In structures with five or more units reported to have "No piped water..." a blank or any entry other than "other means" was edited to "No, use other means."

H21. Number of Bathrooms

H21. How many bathrooms do you have?
A complete bathroom is a room with flush toilet, bathtub or shower, and wash basin with piped water.
A half bathroom has at least a flush toilet or bathtub or shower, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

No bathroom, or only a half bathroom

1 complete bathroom

1 complete bathroom, plus half bath(s)

2 complete bathrooms

2 complete bathrooms, plus half bath(s)

3 or more complete bathrooms

This question was asked for 15 percent of all housing units. The item was changed in concept from the corresponding 1960 item principally by the addition of two requirements that there be a wash basin with piped water and that all facilities be in one room. What was termed a partial bathroom in 1960 (either a flush toilet or a bathtub or a shower, but not both) was called a half bathroom in 1970. The requirement for a bathroom in both 1960 and 1970 included piped water without specific mention of hot piped water. However, the presence or absence of hot piped water was obtained during processing from item H5, "Is there hot and cold piped water in this building?"

For 1970, a "complete bathroom" was to be marked if the unit had all the facilities for one complete bathroom

in one room. If the unit had all the facilities for a complete bathroom and had additional facilities as well, the additional facilities were added together to determine if they made up a half bathroom, another complete bathroom, etc., and the appropriate category was to be marked on the questionnaire. A "half bathroom" had to have at least a flush toilet or a bathtub or shower, but was not required to have all the facilities for a complete bathroom. "No bathroom or only a half bathroom" was to be marked if the unit lacked one or more of the required facilities for a complete bathroom, or had no bathroom facilities. In all instances, the equipment had to be inside the same building as the unit which was being enumerated (see p. 51 for the definition of "inside the same building").

Blanks or inconsistent entries for item H21 (number of bathrooms) were edited according to the entries for items H5 (water supply), H6 (toilet facilities), and H7 (bathing facilities). If item H21 contained any entry other than "No bathroom, or only a half bathroom," or was blank and there was any other combination of entries for items H5, H6, and H7 than "hot and cold," "Yes, for this household only," and "Yes, for this household only," respectively, then item H21 was edited to "No bathroom, or only a half bathroom." If there was no entry for item H21 and the entries for items H5, H6, and H7 were the same as those mentioned above, item H21 was edited by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics.

H22. Air Conditioning

H22. Do you have air-conditioning?

Yes, 1 individual room unit

Yes, 2 or more individual room units

Yes, a central air-conditioning system

No

This question was asked for 15 percent of all housing units. The item was the same in concept and categories as in 1960. Only the instruction in the 1960 household questionnaire, "Count only equipment which cools the air by refrigeration," was omitted for 1970 because it was felt that the general public was sufficiently familiar with the nature of air conditioning that this explanation was unnecessary. (While the definition of air conditioning for 1970 included the cooling of air by a refrigeration unit, enumerators were specifically instructed to exclude evaporative coolers and fans or blowers which were not connected to a refrigeration unit.) A "central installation" was defined as one which air-conditioned a number of rooms, with or without individual room controls. In an apartment building, such a system could cool all apartments in the building, or each apartment could have its own central system, or there might be several systems, each providing central air conditioning for a group of apartments.

All blanks for item H22 (air conditioning) were edited by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics. (See appendix A, p. 65, for discussion of editing and allocation.)

H23. Automobiles

H23. How many passenger automobiles are owned or regularly used by members of your household?
Count company cars kept at home.

None
 1 automobile
 2 automobiles
 3 automobiles or more

This question was asked for all of those housing units in the 15-percent sample that were occupied. The item was identical in concept and categories, and virtually identical in wording, with the corresponding 1960 item.

The automobiles reported for 1970 were passenger cars, including station wagons, which were owned or regularly used and ordinarily kept at home. Company cars were to be included if they were used regularly and kept at home, and rented or leased vehicles were to be reported if the contract was for a month or more. The cars of all members of the household were to be counted, including those belonging to lodgers or other nonrelatives living in the unit. The following vehicles were excluded: taxicabs, pickups or larger trucks, dismantled or dilapidated cars in an early stage of being junked, or immobile cars used only as a source of power for some piece of machinery.

All blanks for item H23 (automobiles available) were edited from a preceding occupied unit.

H24. Number of Stories, Elevator

H24a. How many stories (floors) are in this building?

1 to 3 stories
 4 to 6 stories
 7 to 12 stories
 13 stories or more

**b. If 4 or more stories—
Is there a passenger elevator in this building?**

Yes No

This question was asked for 5 percent of all housing units. The size of the sample and the geographical coverage differed from 1960, when the responses to this question were tabulated for a 20-percent sample of all housing units at places with 50,000 or more inhabitants. The 1960 class interval "4 stories or more" was expanded to the three class intervals shown above for 1970, and was so tabulated, but the data were published only in the detail of 1960, namely: Three stories or less, four stories or more without elevator, and four stories or more with elevator. Full detail on number of stories was made available on summary tapes, however.

In reporting, basements or unfinished attics were not to be counted as stories or floors. In cases of split-level or bi-level structures, the answer "1 to 3 stories" was to be marked. Part (b) of this question was asked only for buildings of four or more stories, and only the presence of a passenger elevator was reported; the category excluded elevators used only for freight.

Item H24a (stories) was edited for consistency with item H16 (number of units in structure). If item H16 indicated that the structure was a one-family house--attached or detached, a mobile home or trailer, or a building for two to four families, and item H24a was blank or had any other entry than "1 to 3 stories," item H24a was edited to "1 to 3 stories."

If item H16 indicated that five to nine families lived in a structure, and item H24a was blank or contained any entry other than "1 to 3 stories" or "4 to 6 stories," item H24a was edited by imputation from a preceding unit with an entry of "Building for 5 to 9 families" in item H16.

Item H24b (elevator) was edited for consistency with H24a. If there was an entry in item H24b indicating the existence of a passenger elevator in a structure reported in item H24a as having one to three stories, the entry in item H24b was changed to "No." If item H24b was left blank for structures of four to six stories, item H24b was edited from a preceding unit with "4 to 6 stories" in item H24a. For structures with seven stories or more and a blank or entry of "No" in item H24b, item H24b was edited to "Yes."

H25. Fuels

H25a. Which fuel is used most for cooking?

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Gas | { From underground pipes serving the neighborhood. | <input type="radio"/> | Coal or coke | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | Bottled, tank, or LP | <input type="radio"/> | Wood |
| Electricity | | <input type="radio"/> | Other fuel | <input type="radio"/> |
| Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. | | <input type="radio"/> | No fuel used | <input type="radio"/> |

b. Which fuel is used most for house heating?

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Gas | { From underground pipes serving the neighborhood. | <input type="radio"/> | Coal or coke | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | Bottled, tank, or LP | <input type="radio"/> | Wood |
| Electricity | | <input type="radio"/> | Other fuel | <input type="radio"/> |
| Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. | | <input type="radio"/> | No fuel used | <input type="radio"/> |

c. Which fuel is used most for water heating?

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Gas | { From underground pipes serving the neighborhood. | <input type="radio"/> | Coal or coke | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | Bottled, tank, or LP | <input type="radio"/> | Wood |
| Electricity | | <input type="radio"/> | Other fuel | <input type="radio"/> |
| Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. | | <input type="radio"/> | No fuel used | <input type="radio"/> |

This question was asked for all occupied units in the 5-percent sample. It was identical in scope, in concept, and in categories with the corresponding 1960 item, but minor changes in wording were made and the format was changed when this item was printed in the 1970 questionnaire.

The category "Fuel oil, kerosene, etc." included gasoline, alcohol, or combustible liquids (other than propane, which was classified as gas). The category "Wood" included purchased wood, wood which household members cut on their own property or elsewhere, driftwood, lumber mill or construction scraps, etc. The answer "Other fuel" was to be marked when the household used any of the following: Briquettes made of pitch and sawdust, coal dust, waste material (such as corncobs), purchased steam, or any other fuel not listed on the

questionnaire. The category "No fuel used" was to be marked for cooking if there was no cooking equipment in the unit (although cooking might take place outdoors), and the same answer was to be marked for water heating if the building did not have piped hot water. (For example, water might be heated on a stove inside the building or over an outdoor fire.)

All blanks in item H25a, "Cooking fuel," were edited by imputation from a preceding unit with similar characteristics. The entry for item H25b (house heating fuel) was mechanically compared with the entry for item H14 (heating equipment). If the fuel was not reported or was inconsistent with the entry for item H14, the data were imputed from a preceding unit with the same type of heating equipment. If the entry for item H14 was "Not heated," then "No fuel used" was the only allowable entry for H25b. The entry for item H25c (water heating fuel) was compared with the entry for item H5 (water supply). If the latter indicated that hot and cold piped water were available, the "No fuel used" or a blank reply for item H25c was replaced with data from a preceding unit with hot and cold piped water. If the entry for item H5 indicated that the unit had cold water only, or no piped water, then "No fuel used" was the only allowable entry for H25c.

H26. Number of Bedrooms

| | |
|---|--|
| H26. How many bedrooms do you have? | |
| <i>Count rooms used mainly for sleeping even if used also for other purposes.</i> | |
| <input type="radio"/> No bedroom | <input type="radio"/> 3 bedrooms |
| <input type="radio"/> 1 bedroom | <input type="radio"/> 4 bedrooms |
| <input type="radio"/> 2 bedrooms | <input type="radio"/> 5 bedrooms or more |

This question was asked for 5 percent of all housing units. The item was the same in concept as in 1960, but with one additional category--"4 bedrooms" and "5 bedrooms or more," in place of "4 bedrooms or more." For reporting purposes, the following were counted: (1) rooms used mainly for sleeping even if they also were used for other purposes, and (2) rooms reserved for sleeping (such as guest rooms) even though they were used infrequently. A room used mainly for other purposes, even though used also for sleeping was not considered a bedroom. The answer "No bedroom" was to be marked when the living quarters consisted of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment.

If, when examined by the computer, the number of bedrooms (item H26) was inconsistent with the number of rooms reported in item H4 (e.g., four bedrooms reported for a three-room house), the entry for item H26 was changed to the number of bedrooms reported for the immediately preceding unit with the same number of rooms.

H27. Appliances

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| H27a. Do you have a clothes washing machine? | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, automatic or semi-automatic | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, wringer or separate spinner | |
| <input type="radio"/> No | |
| b. Do you have a clothes dryer? | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, electrically heated | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes, gas heated | |
| <input type="radio"/> No | |
| c. Do you have a dishwasher (built-in or portable)? | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes | <input type="radio"/> No |
| d. Do you have a home food freezer which is separate from your refrigerator? | |
| <input type="radio"/> Yes | <input type="radio"/> No |

This question was asked for all occupied housing units in the 5-percent sample. The washing machine and dryer inquiries were similar to those for 1960. Washer-dryer combinations were a separate washing-machine category in 1960, but the 1960 data and industry information in subsequent years indicated that these combinations were not sufficiently numerous for such treatment. Hence, for 1970 they were combined with automatic and semiautomatic washing machines and were also counted as dryers. The home freezer item was unchanged from 1960, but the dishwasher inquiry was new.

The data collected in this question dealt with appliances available to household members, and not with appliance ownership; therefore, the results were not comparable with the estimates of households owning designated appliances published by the Bureau in Current Population Reports Series P-65.

For each of the four appliance items, the answer "Yes..." was to be marked for equipment which was operable or which was only temporarily out of order. It was required that if the appliance also was used by other households, that it be owned by the household being enumerated. An appliance provided by the landlord, rented by the household, or borrowed from or kept for other persons, had to be used only by the household being enumerated. Coin-operated equipment and appliances in storage or loaned to others were excluded.

In computer editing, if the entry for item H27a (clothes washing machine) was "No," and the entry for clothes dryer (item H27b) was blank, a "No" response was entered for H27b. If the entry for clothes washer was blank, but a clothes dryer was present, an entry for H27a was imputed from a previous occupied unit with a washing machine. If the unit had a clothes washing machine as indicated in H27a, and item H27b was blank,

clothes dryer (H27b) was edited from the preceding occupied unit reporting a clothes washing machine. In all other cases where either or both H27a and H27b were blank, the information for H27a and/or H27b was imputed from a previous occupied unit with similar characteristics.

Item H27c (dishwasher) was edited for consistency with item H5 (water supply). If the entry for item H5 was "No piped water..." but item H27c was left blank or marked "Yes," item H27c was edited to "No." If there was any other entry for item H5 and item H27c was blank, item H27c was edited by imputation from a preceding occupied unit with similar characteristics.

All blanks for item H27d, "Home food freezer," were edited by imputation from a preceding occupied unit with similar characteristics.

H28. Television Sets

| |
|---|
| <p>H28a. Do you have a television set? <i>Count only sets in working order.</i></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, one set</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, two or more sets</p> <p><input type="radio"/> No</p> <hr/> <p>b. If "Yes"— Is any set equipped to receive UHF broadcasts, that is, channels 14 to 83?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> |
|---|

This question was asked for all occupied units in the 5-percent sample. Part a of this item is the same as the 1960 television inquiry; part b was added for 1970 because UHF (ultra high frequency) television stations and receivers had become sufficiently common to warrant identification.

For reporting purposes, all types of television sets were included, regardless of ownership, provided the sets were in working order or awaiting repair and were in the housing unit at the time of enumeration, or were only temporarily removed for repair. Sets were classified as "equipped to receive UHF broadcasts" even though such broadcasts were received by means of converters or through community or master antennas.

Item H28 (television sets) was mechanically edited by comparing the two parts of the question for consistency. If the entry for item H28a (number of television sets) indicated that one or more sets were present, but item H28b (UHF-equipped set) was blank, an entry for item H28b was imputed from a preceding unit with one or more television sets. If the entry for item H28a was "No" it

was edited to "Yes, one set" if the entry for item H28b was "Yes."

If item H28a was blank, but item H28b was answered either "Yes" or "No," item H28a was edited to "Yes, one set." If both parts of item H28 were blank, they were edited by imputation from a preceding occupied unit with similar characteristics.

H29. Battery-Operated Radio

| |
|--|
| <p>H29. Do you have a battery-operated radio? <i>Count car radios, transistors, and other battery-operated sets in working order or needing only a new battery for operation.</i></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes, one or more <input type="radio"/> No</p> |
|--|

This question was asked for all occupied units in the 5-percent sample. There has been an inquiry on radios in every decennial census since 1930, but the question for 1970 differed from its predecessors in being restricted to battery-operated sets. Those included in this classification were automobile radios, transistor sets, and equipment capable of operation either from a battery or an electrical socket. Only sets in working order or needing only a new battery were to be reported. All blanks in item H29 (battery-operated radio) were edited by imputation from a previous occupied unit with similar housing characteristics.

H30. Second Home

| |
|--|
| <p>H30. Do you (or any member of your household) own a second home or other living quarters which you occupy sometime during the year?</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No</p> |
|--|

This question was asked for all occupied units in the 5-percent sample, and was new for 1970. A second home could be a one-family house, a vacation cottage, a hunting, skiing, or beach cabin, etc., which was owned and held for use some time during the year, and was not the household's usual place of residence. The second home could be owned solely by household members in partnership with one or more other persons. Second homes were to be counted if they were held principally for use by the owner or members of his household, even though they were rented or leased on a short-time basis to other persons. The definition excluded the following: Living quarters used only for rental or other investment purposes; quarters occupied as a residence by caretakers, custodians, relatives, etc.; and vacation trailers, truck-mounted campers, tents, boats, and other movable units. All blanks in item H30 (second home) were edited by imputation from a previous occupied unit with similar housing characteristics.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- U.S. Bureau of the Budget. Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1967. Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1967. xii, 615 pp.
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. Current Population Reports. Series P-23, No. 28. Revision in Poverty Statistics, 1959 to 1968. Washington, D.C., 1969. 7 pp.
- , 1970 Census of Housing. Detailed Housing Characteristics. Volume I, Series HC(1)-B1. United States Summary. Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 457 pp., appendixes.
- , 1970 Census of Population: Alphabetical Index of Industries and Occupations. Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 152 pp.
- , -----, General Social and Economic Characteristics. Volume I, Series PC(1)-C1. United States Summary. Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1973. 578 pp., appendixes.
- , 1970 Census of Population and Housing; Data-Collection Forms and Procedures. PHC(R)-2. Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1971. 115 pp.
- , 1960 Censuses of Population and Housing: Procedural History. Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1966. 387 pp.
- , Population and Housing; Inquiries in U.S. Decennial Censuses, 1790-1970, Working Paper No. 39. Washington, D.C., 1973. 179 pp.
- , Questionnaire Reference Book. Washington, D.C., 1970. 187 pp. Form D-520.
- , Trends in the Income of Families and Persons in the United States: 1947-1964, Technical Paper No. 17. Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1967. 300 pp.
- U.S. Bureau of Employment Security. Dictionary of Occupational Titles. Third Edition. 2 vols., Washington, D.C. U.S. Govt. Print. Off., 1965.

APPENDIX A

Mechanical Processing, Editing, and Allocation

Introduction

Although the overall system of mechanical processing for 1970, which included computer editing and allocation (discussed below), was basically similar to that of 1960, there were several new considerations which affected the manner in which census data were handled. Because of the increase in population and the use of a separate questionnaire for each household instead of enumerating several households on one form, it would be necessary to process about five times as many documents as were handled in 1960 within the same amount of time. Another consideration was the intent to make basic data tapes, screened for confidentiality, available to users as soon as possible.

The objective of the processing operation was to produce a set of statistics that described the population and housing characteristics as accurately and clearly as possible. To meet this objective, certain unacceptable entries were edited, i.e., made consistent with other known entries about a person or a household, or about a housing unit. Missing characteristics were supplied by allocation. Allocations, or assignments of acceptable codes in place of unacceptable entries or blanks, were needed when an entry for a given item was missing or when the information reported for a person or housing unit was inconsistent with other information for that person or housing unit.

FOSDIC Processing

In order to prepare the data from the microfilmed questionnaires for use on the Bureau's computer equipment, the FOSDIC (Film Optical Sensing Device for Input to Computers) system was refined. In 1960, data were processed from FOSDIC-readable documents as in 1970, but in 1960 the function of FOSDIC was only that of transferring data from marked circles to magnetic tape. The necessity for greater speed in reading the circles, in order to cope with the increase in the number of documents, led to the introduction of faster, solid-state FOSDIC machines, as part of a system called FOSDIC 70. (The FOSDIC equipment is described in chapter 8.)

FOSDIC 70 was programmed to (1) make the initial determination for the 100-percent data whether or not a line for a given person on a questionnaire contained enough data to constitute a countable person, and (2) link the persons in a household with the data for the housing unit in which they lived. It assigned a serial number to each housing unit as necessary. If a defective questionnaire--e.g., one with a population page missing--was detected for an occupied housing unit, FOSDIC 70 substituted population data from the last occupied housing unit; if a housing page was missing, a blank dummy page was substituted for later allocation by computer (see below). In case FOSDIC could not read the first questionnaire in

a work unit or if the questionnaire was unfilled, the program included a set of starting values which were to be used. (A work unit contained the questionnaires for approximately 30 to 40 enumeration districts.) The starting values were for a household that contained one male head, age 37; his wife, age 36; and their one child, a son, age 13. All were white. No starting values for the housing items were used; these were allocated later by the computer. FOSDIC 70 also maintained a count of unanswered questions or unreadable answers for each enumeration district. If the count was not within acceptable limits, the questionnaires were reviewed clerically and repaired and reprocessed as necessary.

Except for counting blank and unreadable pages, none of the above actions were taken when the microfilm of the sample data was processed through FOSDIC 70. The sample data were simply transcribed to magnetic tape as found, and review and clerical repair took place after computer editing of the tape. (FOSDIC, clerical, and computer processing are described in detail in chapter 8.)

Editing and Allocation

Further processing of the magnetic tapes produced by FOSDIC 70 took place on the Census Bureau's computers. The computer editing procedures used for 1970 were essentially the same as those used for 1960, except that for 1970 far more extensive use was made of "hot decks" (see below).

Entries for items which should have been left blank were deleted by the computer. Examples among the population items include occupation and income entries for persons under 14 years of age, or entries for a woman applicable only to men, such as veteran status. The action of deleting an entry for a housing item was based on occupancy status, tenure, number of units in the structure, acreage, and the presence of a commercial establishment.

Certain unacceptable or missing items were edited, i.e., made consistent, through editing (obtaining data from other known entries about a person, household, or the housing unit in which they lived), or allocation (obtaining data from other persons or housing units with similar characteristics reported on preceding questionnaires). For example, if "No fuel used" was reported for item H25b (house heating fuel), and a steam or hot-water heating system was reported in item H14 (heating equipment), then a fuel such as coal or fuel oil was allocated on the basis of data for the preceding occupied unit which also used a steam or hot-water heating system. Population items were similarly edited or allocated. For example, in the case of a wife of the head of a household

with the head present, if the wife's marital status was reported as "Divorced," this entry was changed to "Now married."

Missing or unacceptable items that were completed in the housing edit were "flagged" as either (1) direct edit, based upon answers to other items on the same questionnaire, or (2) indirect edit (or imputation), which was the supplying of an answer to an item from the data entered for the same item for a preceding housing unit with similar characteristics. The editing of population items was not always distinguished in this manner.

In filling blanks from other persons or housing units, entries for population and housing items were allocated by one of two means, a "cold deck" or a "hot deck."

Cold deck.--A "cold deck" refers to a set of values for an item to be allocated established from known distributions obtained in earlier censuses or surveys. The set itself does not change; each value is used in sequence to allocate missing data, and the sequence is repeated as often as necessary. For instance, if the response to be allocated on the basis of earlier surveys was characteristic of 40 percent of married men, the "cold deck" for the relevant item for married men might contain, in random sequence, 10 values--four of them "Yes" and six of them "No." If the question was not answered for 21 married men, each of the last nine values in the "cold deck" would be used twice, and the first value in the sequence of 10 would be used three times.

Hot deck.--A "hot deck" is a set of values which is constantly altered as questionnaires are processed, and the data for the latest people or housing unit are substituted for the values already in the deck. Allocation for missing entries is made from the latest value stored in the computer which fits the description of the person or

housing unit for which the information is needed. For example, a person who was reported as a 20-year-old son of the household head, not in a subfamily, for whom marital status was not reported, was assigned the same marital status as that of the latest son processed in the same age group.

If, in any work unit, data for blank items of the required type were not available from a preceding person or unit, then the data were allocated by the computer in accordance with given starting values in each cell of the matrix.

The editing process also included another type of correction; namely, the assignment of a full set of characteristics for a person. This was necessary when the questionnaires for occupied housing units lacked any population information. The people in the previously processed housing unit were selected as a substitute, and the full set of characteristics for each person was duplicated. These duplications fell into two classes: (1) "persons substituted due to enumeration problems," e.g., a housing unit indicated as occupied, but the occupants or their characteristics were not listed on the questionnaire, and (2) "persons substituted due to processing problems," e.g., where the questionnaire page containing the necessary information was not properly microfilmed or read in the FOSDIC operation.

Specific tolerances were established for the number of computer allocations and substitutions that would be permitted. If the number of corrections was beyond tolerance, the questionnaires in which the errors occurred were clerically reviewed. If it was found that the errors resulted from damaged questionnaires, from improper microfilming, from faulty reading by FOSDIC, or from other types of machine failure, the questionnaires were repaired and/or reprocessed. (For details, see chapter 8.)

APPENDIX B
Facsimiles of Questionnaires



UNITED STATES CENSUS

This is your Official Census Form

Please fill it out and mail it back
on Census Day, Wednesday,
April 1, 1970

| | | | | | |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | a1. | a2. | a3. | a4. | a5. |
| ----- | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | |
| If the address shown above has the wrong apartment identification, please write the correct apartment number or location here: | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | |

How To Fill This Form

1. Use a black pencil to answer the questions.

This form is read by an electronic computer. Black pencil is better to use than ballpoint or other pens.

Fill circles "○" like this: ●

The electronic computer reads every circle you fill. If you fill the wrong circle, erase the mark completely, then fill the right circle.

When you write an answer, print or write clearly.

2. See the filled-in example on the yellow instruction sheet.

This example shows how to fill circles and write in answers. If you are not sure of an answer, give the best answer you can.

If you have a problem, look in the instruction sheet.

All instructions are numbered the same as the questions on the Census form.

If you need more help, call the Census office.

You can get the number of the local office from telephone "Information" or "Directory assistance."

3. Your answers are CONFIDENTIAL. The law (Title 13, United States Code) requires that you answer the questions to the best of your knowledge.

Your answers will be used only for statistical purposes and cannot, by law, be disclosed to any person outside the Census Bureau for any reason whatsoever.

The householder should make sure that the information is shown for everyone here.

If a boarder or roomer or anyone else prefers not to give the householder all his information to enter on the form, the householder should give at least his name, relationship, and sex in questions 1 to 3, then mail back the form. A Census Taker will call to get the rest of the information directly from the person.

4. Check your answers. Then, mail back this form on Wednesday, April 1, or as soon afterward as you can. Use the enclosed envelope; no stamp is needed.

Your cooperation in carefully filling out the form and mailing it back will help make the census successful. It will save the government the expense of calling on you for the information.

PLEASE CONTINUE

5. Answer the questions in this order:

Questions on page 2 about the people in your household.

Questions on page 3 about your house or apartment.

6. In Question 1 on page 2, please list each person who was living here on Wednesday, April 1, 1970, or who was staying or visiting here and had no other home.**LIST IN QUESTION 1**

Family members living here, including babies still in the hospital

Relatives living here

Lodgers or boarders living here

Servants or hired hands living here

Other persons living here

College students who stay here while attending college, even if their parents live elsewhere

Persons who usually live here but are temporarily away (including children in boarding school below the college level)

Persons with a home elsewhere but who stay here most of the week while working

DO NOT LIST IN QUESTION 1

Any person away from here in the Armed Forces

Any college student who stays somewhere else while attending college

Any person who usually stays somewhere else most of the week while working there

Any person away from here in an institution such as a home for the aged or mental hospital

Any person staying or visiting here who has a usual home elsewhere

Note: If everyone here is staying only temporarily and has a usual home elsewhere, please fill this circle and give their names on page 4 in the space for question 12. Do not answer any other questions. Mail back the form on Wednesday, April 1.

**PLEASE TURN THIS FLAP IN
BEFORE FOLDING THE FORM**

D-1. Short Questionnaire--Continued

(inside left)

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS FOR E

Page 2

DO NOT MARK THIS COLUMN

1. WHAT IS THE NAME OF EACH PERSON who was living here on Wednesday, April 1, 1970 or who was staying or visiting here and had no other home?

Print names in this order
 Head of the household
 Wife of head
 Unmarried children, oldest first
 Married children and their families
 Other relatives of the head
 Persons not related to the head

2. HOW IS EACH PERSON RELATED TO THE HEAD OF THIS HOUSEHOLD?

Fill one circle.

If "Other relative of head," also give exact relationship, for example, mother-in-law, brother, niece, grandson, etc.

If "Other not related to head," also give exact relationship, for example, partner, maid, etc.

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| DO NOT MARK THIS COLUMN Line No. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |
| | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |
| | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |
| | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |
| | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |
| | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |
| | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |
| | Last name First name Middle initial | <input type="radio"/> Head of household <input type="radio"/> Wife of head <input type="radio"/> Son or daughter of head <input type="radio"/> Other relative of head—Print exact relationship <input type="radio"/> Roomer, boarder, lodger <input type="radio"/> Patient or inmate <input type="radio"/> Other not related to head—Print exact relationship |

9. If you used all 8 lines—Are there any other persons in this household? Yes No
 Do not list the others; we will call to get the information.

10. Did you leave any one out of Question 1 because you were not sure if he should be listed—for example, a new baby still in the hospital, or a lodger who also has another home? Yes No
 On page 4, give name(s) and reason left out.

D-1. Short Questionnaire--Continued

(inside center)

ACH PERSON IN YOUR HOUSEHOLD

| 3. SEX | 4. COLOR OR RACE <i>Fill one circle.</i> <i>If "Indian (Amer.)," also give tribe.</i> <i>If "Other," also give race.</i> | DATE OF BIRTH | | | | 8. WHAT IS EACH PERSON'S MARITAL STATUS? <i>Fill one circle</i> | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | 5. Month and year of birth and age last birthday <i>Print</i> | 6. Month of birth <i>Fill one circle</i> | 7. Year of birth <i>Fill one circle for first three numbers</i> <i>Fill one circle for last number</i> | | | |
| Male <input type="radio"/> Female <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Hawaiian <input type="radio"/> Negro or Black <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> Korean <input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) <input type="radio"/> Filipino <input type="radio"/> Other— <i>Print race</i> <i>Print tribe</i> | Month _____ Year _____ Age _____ | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 186- <input type="radio"/> 187- <input type="radio"/> 188- <input type="radio"/> 189- <input type="radio"/> 190- <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 192- <input type="radio"/> 193- <input type="radio"/> 194- <input type="radio"/> 195- <input type="radio"/> 196- <input type="radio"/> 197- | <input type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5 <input type="radio"/> 6 <input type="radio"/> 7 <input type="radio"/> 8 <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> Now married <input type="radio"/> Widowed <input type="radio"/> Divorced <input type="radio"/> Separated <input type="radio"/> Never married |
| Male <input type="radio"/> Female <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Hawaiian <input type="radio"/> Negro or Black <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> Korean <input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) <input type="radio"/> Filipino <input type="radio"/> Other— <i>Print race</i> <i>Print tribe</i> | Month _____ Year _____ Age _____ | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 186- <input type="radio"/> 187- <input type="radio"/> 188- <input type="radio"/> 189- <input type="radio"/> 190- <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 192- <input type="radio"/> 193- <input type="radio"/> 194- <input type="radio"/> 195- <input type="radio"/> 196- <input type="radio"/> 197- | <input type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5 <input type="radio"/> 6 <input type="radio"/> 7 <input type="radio"/> 8 <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> Now married <input type="radio"/> Widowed <input type="radio"/> Divorced <input type="radio"/> Separated <input type="radio"/> Never married |
| Male <input type="radio"/> Female <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Hawaiian <input type="radio"/> Negro or Black <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> Korean <input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) <input type="radio"/> Filipino <input type="radio"/> Other— <i>Print race</i> <i>Print tribe</i> | Month _____ Year _____ Age _____ | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 186- <input type="radio"/> 187- <input type="radio"/> 188- <input type="radio"/> 189- <input type="radio"/> 190- <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 192- <input type="radio"/> 193- <input type="radio"/> 194- <input type="radio"/> 195- <input type="radio"/> 196- <input type="radio"/> 197- | <input type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5 <input type="radio"/> 6 <input type="radio"/> 7 <input type="radio"/> 8 <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> Now married <input type="radio"/> Widowed <input type="radio"/> Divorced <input type="radio"/> Separated <input type="radio"/> Never married |
| Male <input type="radio"/> Female <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Hawaiian <input type="radio"/> Negro or Black <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> Korean <input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) <input type="radio"/> Filipino <input type="radio"/> Other— <i>Print race</i> <i>Print tribe</i> | Month _____ Year _____ Age _____ | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 186- <input type="radio"/> 187- <input type="radio"/> 188- <input type="radio"/> 189- <input type="radio"/> 190- <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 192- <input type="radio"/> 193- <input type="radio"/> 194- <input type="radio"/> 195- <input type="radio"/> 196- <input type="radio"/> 197- | <input type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5 <input type="radio"/> 6 <input type="radio"/> 7 <input type="radio"/> 8 <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> Now married <input type="radio"/> Widowed <input type="radio"/> Divorced <input type="radio"/> Separated <input type="radio"/> Never married |
| Male <input type="radio"/> Female <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Hawaiian <input type="radio"/> Negro or Black <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> Korean <input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) <input type="radio"/> Filipino <input type="radio"/> Other— <i>Print race</i> <i>Print tribe</i> | Month _____ Year _____ Age _____ | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 186- <input type="radio"/> 187- <input type="radio"/> 188- <input type="radio"/> 189- <input type="radio"/> 190- <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 192- <input type="radio"/> 193- <input type="radio"/> 194- <input type="radio"/> 195- <input type="radio"/> 196- <input type="radio"/> 197- | <input type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5 <input type="radio"/> 6 <input type="radio"/> 7 <input type="radio"/> 8 <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> Now married <input type="radio"/> Widowed <input type="radio"/> Divorced <input type="radio"/> Separated <input type="radio"/> Never married |
| Male <input type="radio"/> Female <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Hawaiian <input type="radio"/> Negro or Black <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> Korean <input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) <input type="radio"/> Filipino <input type="radio"/> Other— <i>Print race</i> <i>Print tribe</i> | Month _____ Year _____ Age _____ | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 186- <input type="radio"/> 187- <input type="radio"/> 188- <input type="radio"/> 189- <input type="radio"/> 190- <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 192- <input type="radio"/> 193- <input type="radio"/> 194- <input type="radio"/> 195- <input type="radio"/> 196- <input type="radio"/> 197- | <input type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5 <input type="radio"/> 6 <input type="radio"/> 7 <input type="radio"/> 8 <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> Now married <input type="radio"/> Widowed <input type="radio"/> Divorced <input type="radio"/> Separated <input type="radio"/> Never married |
| Male <input type="radio"/> Female <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> White <input type="radio"/> Japanese <input type="radio"/> Hawaiian <input type="radio"/> Negro or Black <input type="radio"/> Chinese <input type="radio"/> Korean <input type="radio"/> Indian (Amer.) <input type="radio"/> Filipino <input type="radio"/> Other— <i>Print race</i> <i>Print tribe</i> | Month _____ Year _____ Age _____ | <input type="radio"/> Jan.-Mar. <input type="radio"/> Apr.-June <input type="radio"/> July-Sept. <input type="radio"/> Oct.-Dec. | <input type="radio"/> 186- <input type="radio"/> 187- <input type="radio"/> 188- <input type="radio"/> 189- <input type="radio"/> 190- <input type="radio"/> 191- | <input type="radio"/> 192- <input type="radio"/> 193- <input type="radio"/> 194- <input type="radio"/> 195- <input type="radio"/> 196- <input type="radio"/> 197- | <input type="radio"/> 0 <input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5 <input type="radio"/> 6 <input type="radio"/> 7 <input type="radio"/> 8 <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> Now married <input type="radio"/> Widowed <input type="radio"/> Divorced <input type="radio"/> Separated <input type="radio"/> Never married |

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark in this margin

11. Did you list anyone in Question 1 who is away from home now— for example, on a vacation or in a hospital? Yes No
On page 4, give name(s) and reason person is away.

12. Did anyone stay here on Tuesday, March 31, who is not already listed? Yes No
On page 4, give name of each visitor for whom there is no one at his home address to report him to a census taker.

D-1. Short Questionnaire--Continued

(inside right)

Please answer questions 10, 11, and 12 at the bottom of page 2.

ANSWER THESE HOUSING QUESTIONS

A. How many living quarters, occupied and vacant, are at this address?

One

2 apartments or living quarters

3 apartments or living quarters

4 apartments or living quarters

5 apartments or living quarters

6 apartments or living quarters

7 apartments or living quarters

8 apartments or living quarters

9 apartments or living quarters

10 or more apartments or living quarters

This is a mobile home or trailer

• ■ •

Answer these questions for your living quarters

H1. Is there a telephone on which people in your living quarters can be called?

Yes —→ What is the number? _____ Phone number

No

H2. Do you enter your living quarters—

Directly from the outside or through a common or public hall?

Through someone else's living quarters?

H3. Do you have complete kitchen facilities?
Complete kitchen facilities are a sink with piped water, a range or cook stove, and a refrigerator.

Yes, for this household only

Yes, but also used by another household

No complete kitchen facilities for this household

H4. How many rooms do you have in your living quarters?
Do not count bathrooms, porches, balconies, foyers, halls, or half-rooms.

1 room 6 rooms

2 rooms 7 rooms

3 rooms 8 rooms

4 rooms 9 rooms or more

5 rooms

H5. Is there hot and cold piped water in this building?

Yes, hot and cold piped water in this building

No, only cold piped water in this building

No piped water in this building

H6. Do you have a flush toilet?

Yes, for this household only

Yes, but also used by another household

No flush toilet

■

H7. Do you have a bathtub or shower?

Yes, for this household only

Yes, but also used by another household

No bathtub or shower

H8. Is there a basement in this building?

Yes

No, built on a concrete slab

No, built in another way (include mobile homes and trailers)

H9. Are your living quarters—

Owned or being bought by you or by someone else in this household? Do not include cooperatives and condominiums here.

A cooperative or condominium which is owned or being bought by you or by someone else in this household?

Rented for cash rent?

Occupied without payment of cash rent?

H10a. Is this building a one-family house?

Yes, a one-family house

No, a building for 2 or more families or a mobile home or trailer

b. If "Yes"— Is this house on a place of 10 acres or more, or is any part of this property used as a commercial establishment or medical office?

Yes, 10 acres or more

Yes, commercial establishment or medical office

No, none of the above

H11. If you live in a one-family house which you own or are buying—
What is the value of this property; that is, how much do you think this property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale?

Less than \$5,000

\$5,000 to \$7,499

\$7,500 to \$9,999

\$10,000 to \$12,499

\$12,500 to \$14,999

\$15,000 to \$17,499

\$17,500 to \$19,999

\$20,000 to \$24,999

\$25,000 to \$34,999

\$35,000 to \$49,999

\$50,000 or more

If this house is on a place of 10 acres or more, or if any part of this property is used as a commercial establishment or medical office, do not answer this question.

H12. Answer this question if you pay rent for your living quarters.

a. If rent is paid by the month—
What is the monthly rent?

Write amount here → \$ _____ .00 (Nearest dollar)

and

Fill one circle

Less than \$30

\$30 to \$39

\$40 to \$49

\$50 to \$59

\$60 to \$69

\$70 to \$79

\$80 to \$89

\$90 to \$99

\$100 to \$119

\$120 to \$149

\$150 to \$199

\$200 to \$249

\$250 to \$299

\$300 or more

b. If rent is not paid by the month—
What is the rent, and what period of time does it cover?

\$ _____ .00 per _____ (Nearest dollar) (Week, half-month, year, etc.)

FOR CENSUS ENUMERATOR'S USE ONLY

| a4. Block number | a5. Serial number |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| 1 0 0 0 | 1 0 0 0 |
| 2 0 0 0 | 2 0 0 0 |
| 3 0 0 0 | 3 0 0 0 |
| 4 0 0 0 | 4 0 0 0 |
| 5 0 0 0 | 5 0 0 0 |
| 6 0 0 0 | 6 0 0 0 |
| 7 0 0 0 | 7 0 0 0 |
| 8 0 0 0 | 8 0 0 0 |
| 9 0 0 0 | 9 0 0 0 |

B. Type of unit or quarters

Occupied

First form

Continuation

Vacant

Regular

Usual residence elsewhere

Group quarters

First form

Continuation

For a vacant unit, also fill C, D, A, H2 to H8, and H10 to H12

C. Vacancy status
Year round—

For rent

For sale only

Rented or sold, not occupied

Held for occasional use

Other vacant

Seasonal

Migratory

D. Months vacant

Less than 1 month

1 up to 2 months

2 up to 6 months

6 up to 12 months

1 year up to 2 years

2 years or more

C/O

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark in this margin

D-1. Short Questionnaire--Continued

(back)

Page 4

PLEASE MAKE SURE YOU HAVE FILLED OUT THIS FORM COMPLETELY

Check to be certain you have:

1. Filled out questions 2 through 8 for every person listed in question 1 on page 2.
2. Answered questions 10 through 12 on page 2.
3. Answered the housing questions on page 3.

Write here the name of the person who filled the form and the date:

Name ----- Date -----

Then fold the form the way it was sent to you. Mail it back in the envelope addressed to the U.S. Census Office. No stamp is required.

Thank you very much.

SPACE FOR ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS 10, 11, AND 12

10. Name of person(s) left out and reason:

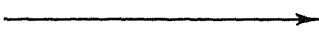
11. Name of person(s) away from home and reason away:

12. Name of visitor(s) for whom there is no one at his home address to report him to a Census Taker:

D-2. 15-Percent Long Questionnaire

(Pages 1-3 are same as D-1)

Page 4

PLEASE CONTINUE WITH THE QUESTIONS ON PAGE 5 

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

| Q2 | | Q4 | | H12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| ① | ② | ① | ② | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> A | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Q2 | | Q4 | | H13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ③ | ④ | ③ | ④ | a. | b. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> A | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Q2 | | Q4 | | c. | | d. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ⑤ | ⑥ | ⑤ | ⑥ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> A | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Q2 | | Q4 | | T. | | U. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ⑦ | | ⑦ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 0 | | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 1 | | <input type="radio"/> 1 | | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 2 | | <input type="radio"/> 2 | | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 3 | | <input type="radio"/> 3 | | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 4 | | <input type="radio"/> 4 | | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 5 | | <input type="radio"/> 5 | | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 6 | | <input type="radio"/> 6 | | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 7 | | <input type="radio"/> 7 | | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 8 | | <input type="radio"/> 8 | | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> 9 | | <input type="radio"/> 9 | | <input type="radio"/> 9 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="radio"/> A | | | | <input type="radio"/> A | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| V | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 9 | W | <input type="radio"/> 0 | <input type="radio"/> 1 | <input type="radio"/> 2 | <input type="radio"/> 3 | <input type="radio"/> 4 | <input type="radio"/> 5 | <input type="radio"/> 6 | <input type="radio"/> 7 | <input type="radio"/> 8 | <input type="radio"/> 9 |

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark on this page. It is for office use only.

Make no mark in this margin

D-2. 15-Percent Long Questionnaire: Housing Section

ALSO ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS FOR YOUR LIVING QUARTERS

H13. Answer question H13 if you pay rent for your living quarters.

In addition to the rent entered in H12, do you also pay for—

a. Electricity?

- Yes, average monthly cost is → \$ _____ .00
- No, included in rent Average monthly cost
- No, electricity not used

b. Gas?

- Yes, average monthly cost is → \$ _____ .00
- No, included in rent Average monthly cost
- No, gas not used

c. Water?

- Yes, yearly cost is → \$ _____ .00
- No, included in rent or no charge Yearly cost

d. Oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.?

- Yes, yearly cost is → \$ _____ .00
- No, included in rent Yearly cost
- No, these fuels not used

H14. How are your living quarters heated?

Fill one circle for the kind of heat you use most.

- Steam or hot water system
- Central warm air furnace with ducts to the individual rooms, or central heat pump
- Built-in electric units (permanently installed in wall, ceiling, or baseboard)
- Floor, wall, or pipeless furnace
- Room heaters with flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene
- Room heaters without flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene (not portable)
- Fireplaces, stoves, or portable room heaters of any kind
- In some other way—Describe → _____
- None, unit has no heating equipment

H15. About when was this building originally built? Mark when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted.

- 1969 or 1970 1950 to 1959
- 1965 to 1968 1940 to 1949
- 1960 to 1964 1939 or earlier

H16. Which best describes this building?

Include all apartments, flats, etc., even if vacant.

- A one-family house detached from any other house
- A one-family house attached to one or more houses
- A building for 2 families
- A building for 3 or 4 families
- A building for 5 to 9 families
- A building for 10 to 19 families
- A building for 20 to 49 families
- A building for 50 or more families
- A mobile home or trailer

Other—

Describe _____

H17. Is this building—

- On a city or suburban lot?—Skip to H19
- On a place of less than 10 acres?
- On a place of 10 acres or more?

H18. Last year, 1969, did sales of crops, livestock, and other farm products from this place amount to—

- Less than \$50 (or None) \$2,500 to \$4,999
- \$50 to \$249 \$5,000 to \$9,999
- \$250 to \$2,499 \$10,000 or more

H19. Do you get water from—

- A public system (city water department, etc.) or private company?
- An individual well?
- Some other source (a spring, creek, river, cistern, etc.)?

H20. Is this building connected to a public sewer?

- Yes, connected to public sewer
- No, connected to septic tank or cesspool
- No, use other means

H21. How many bathrooms do you have?

A complete bathroom is a room with flush toilet, bathtub or shower, and wash basin with piped water.

A half bathroom has at least a flush toilet or bathtub or shower, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

- No bathroom, or only a half bathroom
- 1 complete bathroom
- 1 complete bathroom, plus half bath(s)
- 2 complete bathrooms
- 2 complete bathrooms, plus half bath(s)
- 3 or more complete bathrooms

H22. Do you have air-conditioning?

- Yes, 1 individual room unit
- Yes, 2 or more individual room units
- Yes, a central air-conditioning system
- No

H23. How many passenger automobiles are owned or regularly used by members of your household?

Count company cars kept at home.

- None
- 1 automobile
- 2 automobiles
- 3 automobiles or more

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark in this margin

D-2 15-Percent Long Questionnaire: Population Section

(inside left)

(The population questions are repeated on succeeding

Page 6

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS FOR

Name of person on line 1 of page 2

Last name First name Initial

13. Where was this person born? If born in hospital, give State or country where mother lived, not location of hospital. If born outside U.S., see instruction sheet; distinguish Northern Ireland from Ireland (Eire). This State OR (Name of State or foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)

14. What country was his father born in? United States OR (Name of foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)

15. What country was his mother born in? United States OR (Name of foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)

17. What language, other than English, was spoken in this person's home when he was a child? Fill one circle. Spanish Other— French Specify German None, English only

18. When did this person move into this house (or apartment)? Fill circle for date of last move. 1969 or 70 1965 or 66 1949 or earlier 1968 1960 to 64 Always lived in this house or apartment 1967 1950 to 59

19a. Did he live in this house on April 1, 1965? If in college or Armed Forces in April 1965, report place of residence there. Born April 1965 or later Skip to 20 Yes, this house No, different house

b. Where did he live on April 1, 1965? (1) State, foreign country, U.S. possession, etc. (2) County (3) Inside the limits of a city, town, village, etc.? (4) If "Yes," name of city, town, village, etc.

20. Since February 1, 1970, has this person attended regular school or college at any time? Count nursery school, kindergarten, and schooling which leads to an elementary school certificate, high school diploma, or college degree. No Yes, public Yes, parochial Yes, other private

21. What is the highest grade (or year) of regular school he has ever attended? Fill one circle. If now attending, mark grade he is in. Never attended school— Skip to 23 Nursery school Kindergarten Elementary through high school (grade or year) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 College (academic year) 1 2 3 4 5 6 or more

22. Did he finish the highest grade (or year) he attended? Now attending this grade (or year) Finished this grade (or year) Did not finish this grade (or year)

23. When was this person born? Born before April 1956— Please go on with questions 25 through 41. Born April 1956 or later— Please omit questions 25 through 41 and go to the next page for the next person.

25. If this is a girl or a woman— How many babies has she ever had, not counting stillbirths? Do not count her stepchildren or children she has adopted. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 or more None

26. If this is a man— a. Has he ever served in the Army, Navy, or other Armed Forces of the United States? Yes No b. Was it during— (Fill the circle for each period of service.) Vietnam Conflict (Since Aug. 1964) Korean War (June 1950 to Jan. 1955) World War II (Sept. 1940 to July 1947) World War I (April 1917 to Nov. 1918) Any other time

QUESTIONS 29 THROUGH 41 ARE FOR ALL PERSONS BORN BEFORE APRIL 1956 INCLUDING HOUSEWIVES, STUDENTS, OR DISABLED PERSONS AS WELL AS PART-TIME OR FULL-TIME WORKERS

29a. Did this person work at any time last week? Yes— Fill this circle if this person did full- or part-time work. No— Fill this circle if this person did not work, or did only own housework, school work, or volunteer work.

b. How many hours did he work last week (at all jobs)? Subtract any time off and add overtime or extra hours worked. 1 to 14 hours 15 to 29 hours 30 to 34 hours 35 to 39 hours 40 hours 41 to 48 hours 49 to 59 hours 60 hours or more

c. Where did he work last week? If he worked in more than one place, print where he worked most last week. If he travels about in his work or if the place does not have a numbered address, see instruction sheet. (1) Address (Number and street name) (2) Name of city, town, village, etc. (3) Inside the limits of this city, town, village, etc.? (4) County (5) State (6) ZIP Code

FOR OFFICE USE

Table with columns: Person, 13, 14-15, SS, Y, N, 17, 19, X, 29c, 29c.

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark in this margin

D-2. 15-Percent Long Questionnaire: Population Section--Continued (inside right)

pages of this form, for six more persons)

THE PERSON LISTED ON LINE 1

Page 7

d. How did he get to work last week? Fill one circle for chief means used on the last day he worked at the address given in 29c.

30. Does this person have a job or business from which he was temporarily absent or on layoff last week?

31a. Has he been looking for work during the past 4 weeks? 31b. Was there any reason why he could not take a job last week?

32. When did he last work at all, even for a few days?

33-35. Current or most recent job activity Describe clearly this person's chief job activity or business last week, if any.

33. Industry a. For whom did he work? b. What kind of business or industry was this?

33. Industry c. Is this mainly— (Fill one circle)

34. Occupation a. What kind of work was he doing?

34. Occupation b. What were his most important activities or duties?

34. Occupation c. What was his job title?

35. Was this person— (Fill one circle) Employee of private company, business, or individual, for wages, salary, or commissions...

37. In April 1965, was this person— (Fill three circles) a. Working at a job or business (full or part-time)?

39a. Last year (1969), did this person work at all, even for a few days? 39b. How many weeks did he work in 1969, either full-time or part-time?

40. Earnings in 1969— Fill parts a, b, and c for everyone who worked any time in 1969 even if he had no income.

40. Earnings in 1969— Fill parts a, b, and c for everyone who worked any time in 1969 even if he had no income.

41. Income other than earnings in 1969— Fill parts a, b, and c. (If exact amount is not known, give best estimate.)

41. Income other than earnings in 1969— Fill parts a, b, and c. (If exact amount is not known, give best estimate.)

FOR OFFICE USE 33. 34. A B C N P Q D E F R S T G H J U V W K L M X Y Z

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark in this margin

D-3. 5-Percent Long Questionnaire: Housing Section
(Pages 1-4 are same as D-2 and pages 1-3 are also the same as D-1)

ALSO ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS FOR YOUR LIVING QUARTERS

H13. Answer question H13 if you pay rent for your living quarters.

In addition to the rent entered in H12, do you also pay for—

a. Electricity?

- Yes, average monthly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 - No, included in rent
 - No, electricity not used
- Average monthly cost*

b. Gas?

- Yes, average monthly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 - No, included in rent
 - No, gas not used
- Average monthly cost*

c. Water?

- Yes, yearly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 - No, included in rent or no charge
- Yearly cost*

d. Oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.?

- Yes, yearly cost is → \$ _____ .00
 - No, included in rent
 - No, these fuels not used
- Yearly cost*

H14. How are your living quarters heated?

Fill one circle for the kind of heat you use most.

- Steam or hot water system
 - Central warm air furnace with ducts to the individual rooms, or central heat pump
 - Built-in electric units (permanently installed in wall, ceiling, or baseboard)
 - Floor, wall, or pipeless furnace
 - Room heaters with flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene
 - Room heaters without flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene (not portable)
 - Fireplaces, stoves, or portable room heaters of any kind
- In some other way—Describe → _____
- None, unit has no heating equipment

H15. About when was this building originally built? Mark when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted.

- 1969 or 1970
- 1950 to 1959
- 1965 to 1968
- 1940 to 1949
- 1960 to 1964
- 1939 or earlier

H16. Which best describes this building?

Include all apartments, flats, etc., even if vacant.

- A one-family house detached from any other house
- A one-family house attached to one or more houses
- A building for 2 families
- A building for 3 or 4 families
- A building for 5 to 9 families
- A building for 10 to 19 families
- A building for 20 to 49 families
- A building for 50 or more families
- A mobile home or trailer

Other—
Describe _____

H17. Is this building—

- On a city or suburban lot?—Skip to H24
- On a place of less than 10 acres?
- On a place of 10 acres or more?

H18. Last year, 1969, did sales of crops, livestock, and other farm products from this place amount to—

- Less than \$50 (or None)
- \$2,500 to \$4,999
- \$50 to \$249
- \$5,000 to \$9,999
- \$250 to \$2,499
- \$10,000 or more

H24a. How many stories (floors) are in this building?

- 1 to 3 stories
- 4 to 6 stories
- 7 to 12 stories
- 13 stories or more

b. If 4 or more stories—

Is there a passenger elevator in this building?

- Yes
- No

H25a. Which fuel is used most for cooking?

- Gas { From underground pipes serving the neighborhood. Coal or coke
- { Bottled, tank, or LP Wood
- Electricity..... Other fuel ..
- Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. No fuel used

b. Which fuel is used most for house heating?

- Gas { From underground pipes serving the neighborhood. Coal or coke
- { Bottled, tank, or LP Wood
- Electricity..... Other fuel ..
- Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. No fuel used

c. Which fuel is used most for water heating?

- Gas { From underground pipes serving the neighborhood. Coal or coke
- { Bottled, tank, or LP Wood
- Electricity..... Other fuel ..
- Fuel oil, kerosene, etc. No fuel used

H26. How many bedrooms do you have?

Count rooms used mainly for sleeping even if used also for other purposes.

- No bedroom
- 3 bedrooms
- 1 bedroom
- 4 bedrooms
- 2 bedrooms
- 5 bedrooms or more

H27a. Do you have a clothes washing machine?

- Yes, automatic or semi-automatic
- Yes, wringer or separate spinner
- No

b. Do you have a clothes dryer?

- Yes, electrically heated
- Yes, gas heated
- No

c. Do you have a dishwasher (built-in or portable)?

- Yes
- No

d. Do you have a home food freezer which is separate from your refrigerator?

- Yes
- No

H28a. Do you have a television set? Count only sets in working order.

- Yes, one set
- Yes, two or more sets
- No

b. If "Yes"—Is any set equipped to receive UHF broadcasts, that is, channels 14 to 83?

- Yes
- No

H29. Do you have a battery-operated radio?

Count car radios, transistors, and other battery-operated sets in working order or needing only a new battery for operation.

- Yes, one or more
- No

H30. Do you (or any member of your household) own a second home or other living quarters which you occupy sometime during the year?

- Yes
- No

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark in this margin

D-3. 5-Percent Long Questionnaire: Population Section

(inside left)

(The population questions are repeated on succeeding

Page 6

Name of person on line ① of page 2

Last name First name Initial

13a. Where was this person born? If born in hospital, give State or country where mother lived. If born outside U.S., see instruction sheet; distinguish Northern Ireland from Ireland (Eire).

OR (Name of State or foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)

b. Is this person's origin or descent— (Fill one circle) Mexican, Central or South American, Puerto Rican, Other Spanish, Cuban, No, none of these

16. For persons born in a foreign country— a. Is this person naturalized? b. When did he come to the United States to stay?

1965 to 70, 1950 to 54, 1925 to 34, 1960 to 64, 1945 to 49, 1915 to 24, 1955 to 59, 1935 to 44, Before 1915

21. What is the highest grade (or year) of regular school he has ever attended? Fill one circle. If now attending, mark grade he is in.

Elementary through high school (grade or year) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

22. Did he finish the highest grade (or year) he attended? Now attending this grade (or year), Finished this grade (or year), Did not finish this grade (or year)

23. When was this person born? Born before April 1956— Please go on with questions 24 through 41. Born April 1956 or later— Please omit questions 24 through 41 and go to the next page for the next person.

24. If this person has ever been married— a. Has this person been married more than once? b. When did he get married? When did he get married for the first time?

Month Year Month Year

c. If married more than once— Did the first marriage end because of the death of the husband (or wife)?

25. If this is a girl or a woman— How many babies has she ever had, not counting stillbirths? Do not count her stepchildren or children she has adopted.

ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS FOR

27a. Has this person ever completed a vocational training program? For example, in high school; as apprentice; in school of business, nursing, or trades; technical institute; or Armed Forces schools.

b. What was his main field of vocational training? Fill one circle. Business, office work, Nursing, other health fields, Trades and crafts, Engineering or science technician; draftsman, Agriculture or home economics, Other field— Specify

28a. Does this person have a health or physical condition which limits the kind or amount of work he can do at a job? If 65 years old or over, skip to question 29.

b. Does his health or physical condition keep him from holding any job at all?

c. If "Yes" in a or b— How long has he been limited in his ability to work?

QUESTIONS 29 THROUGH 41 ARE FOR ALL PERSONS BORN BEFORE APRIL 1956 INCLUDING HOUSEWIVES, STUDENTS, OR DISABLED PERSONS AS WELL AS PART-TIME OR FULL-TIME WORKERS

29a. Did this person work at any time last week? Yes— Fill this circle if this person did full- or part-time work. No— Fill this circle if this person did not work, or did only own housework, school work, or volunteer work.

b. How many hours did he work last week (at all jobs)? Subtract any time off and add overtime or extra hours worked.

30. Does this person have a job or business from which he was temporarily absent or on layoff last week?

31a. Has he been looking for work during the past 4 weeks?

b. Was there any reason why he could not take a job last week?

FOR OFFICE USE

Person 13 table with columns for Person and 13, and rows for U, S, T, F, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, SS, Y, N.

24b. I, II, III, IV table with columns for I, II, III, IV and rows for 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

R. table with columns for 1 through 9 and rows for 1 through 9.

38a. A B C, 38b. N P Q table with columns for A B C and N P Q, and rows for D E F, G H J, K L M, O P Q.

AF, NW table with columns for AF and NW, and rows for 1 through 9.

Make no mark in this margin

Make no mark in this margin



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

UNITED STATES CENSUS

INDIVIDUAL CENSUS REPORT: 1970

1. What is your name? (Please print)

(Last name) (First name) (Middle initial)

COMPLETE THIS FORM IF YOU ARE --
(Check the first box that applies)

- a. A person who usually lives here
- b. A college student living here while attending college
- c. A patient, inmate, or resident of an institution such as a home for the aged or mental hospital
- d. A person with no usual place of residence
- e. A guest or visitor for whom there is no one at your home address to report you to a census taker --

Give the address at which you usually live.

| | |
|----------------------|----------|
| HOUSE NO. AND STREET | |
| RURAL ROUTE NO. | BOX NO. |
| CITY OR TOWN | |
| COUNTY | |
| STATE | ZIP CODE |
| TELEPHONE NO. | |

If you did not check any of the boxes above, please check this box and return the form without answering the remaining questions.

FOR CENSUS OFFICE USE

| | | |
|-----------|-------------|--|
| D.O. No. | ED No. | Serial No. |
| Block No. | Control No. | Fd..... <input type="checkbox"/> Ad..... <input type="checkbox"/> |

2. What is your relationship to the head of the household where you usually live?

Check one box or print exact relationship.

- Head
- Wife of head
- Son or daughter of head

If other (for example, mother-in-law, lodger, maid, patient, etc.), print exact relationship

3. Sex

- Male
- Female

4. Color or race

- White
- Negro or Black
- Japanese
- Chinese
- Indian (American) --
Print tribe
- Filipino
- Hawaiian
- Korean
- Other --
Print race

Please continue on page 2

5. When were you born?

Month _____ Year _____

8. Are you now --
(Check one box)

- Married
- Widowed
- Divorced
- Separated
- Single (never married)

D-20. "Individual Census Report" (ICR)--Continued

13a. Where were you born? *If born in hospital, give State or country where mother lived, not location of hospital. If born in the U.S., print name of State. If born outside the United States, print name of country, U.S. possession, etc. Use international boundaries as now recognized by the United States. Distinguish Northern Ireland from Ireland (Eire).*

 (Name of State or foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)

13b. Is your origin or descent -- (Check one box)

Mexican Central or South American
 Puerto Rican Other Spanish
 Cuban No, none of these

14. What country was your father born in?

United States
 OR -----
 (Name of foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)

15. What country was your mother born in?

United States
 OR -----
 (Name of foreign country; or Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.)

16. *If born in a foreign country --*

a. Are you naturalized?

Yes, naturalized Born abroad of American parents
 No, alien

b. When did you come to the United States to stay?

1965 to 70 1950 to 54 1925 to 34
 1960 to 64 1945 to 49 1915 to 24
 1955 to 59 1935 to 44 Before 1915

17. What language, other than English, was spoken in your home when you were a child? *Check one box.*

Spanish Other --
 French Specify -----
 German None, English only

18. When did you move into this house (or apartment)? *Check date of last move. If patient or inmate, check date moved into institution.*

1969 or 70 1965 or 66 1949 or earlier
 1968 1960 to 64 Always lived in this house or apartment
 1967 1950 to 59

19a. Did you live in this house on April 1, 1965? *If in college or Armed Forces in April 1965, report place of residence there.*

Born April 1965 or later
 Yes, this house } Skip to 20
 No, different house

b. Where did you live on April 1, 1965?

(1) State, foreign country, U.S. possession, etc. -----
 (2) County -----
 (3) Inside the limits of a city, town, village, etc.?
 Yes No
 (4) If "Yes," name of city, town, village, etc. -----

20. Since February 1, 1970, have you attended regular school or college at any time?

Count nursery school, kindergarten, and schooling which leads to an elementary school certificate, high school diploma, or college degree.

No Yes, parochial
 Yes, public Yes, other private

21. What is the highest grade (or year) of regular school you have ever attended? *Check one box. If now attending, check grade you are in.*

Never attended school -- Skip to 23
 Nursery school
 Kindergarten

Elementary through high school (grade or year)

1 3 5 7 9 11
 2 4 6 8 10 12

College (academic year)

1 2 3 4 5 6 or more

22. Did you finish the highest grade (or year) you attended?

Now attending this grade (or year)
 Finished this grade (or year)
 Did not finish this grade (or year)

23. Were you --

Born before April 1956 Born April 1956 or later

Please go on with questions 24 through 41. *Skip the rest of the questions; see instructions at bottom of page 8.*

24a. If you have ever been married -- Have you been married more than once?

Once More than once

b. When did you get married? When did you get married for the first time?

 (Month) (Year) (Month) (Year)

c. If married more than once -- Did the first marriage end because of the death of your husband (or wife)?

Yes No

25. If a girl or a woman -- How many babies have you ever had, not counting stillbirths? *Do not count stepchildren or children you have adopted.*

1 4 7 10 None
 2 5 8 11
 3 6 9 12 or more

26. If a man --

a. Have you ever served in the Army, Navy, or other Armed Forces of the United States?

Yes No

b. Was it during -- (Check the box for each period of service.)

Vietnam Conflict (Since Aug. 1964).....
 Korean War (June 1950 to Jan. 1955).....
 World War II (Sept. 1940 to July 1947).....
 World War I (April 1917 to Nov. 1918).....
 Any other time.....

D-20. "Individual Census Report" (ICR)--Continued

27a. Have you ever completed a vocational training program?
For example, in high school; as apprentice; in school of business, nursing, or trades; technical institute; or Armed Forces schools.

Yes No - Skip to 28

b. What was your main field of vocational training?
Check one box.

Business, office work
 Nursing, other health fields
 Trades and crafts (mechanic, electrician, beautician, etc.)
 Engineering or science technician; draftsman
 Agriculture or home economics
 Other field - Specify _____

28a. Do you have a health or physical condition which limits the kind or amount of work you can do at a job?
If 65 years old or over, skip to question 29.

Yes No

b. Does your health or physical condition keep you from holding any job at all?

Yes No

c. If "Yes" in a or b -- How long have you been limited in your ability to work?

Less than 6 months 3 to 4 years
 6 to 11 months 5 to 9 years
 1 to 2 years 10 years or more

QUESTIONS 29 THROUGH 41 ARE FOR PERSONS BORN BEFORE APRIL 1956, INCLUDING HOUSEWIVES, STUDENTS, OR DISABLED PERSONS AS WELL AS PART-TIME OR FULL-TIME WORKERS

29a. Did you work at any time last week?
Count part-time work such as a Saturday job, delivering papers, or helping without pay in a family business or farm; and active duty in the Armed Forces. Do not count own housework.

Yes No - Skip to 30

b. How many hours did you work last week (at all jobs)?
Subtract any time off and add overtime or extra hours worked.

1 to 14 hours 40 hours
 15 to 29 hours 41 to 48 hours
 30 to 34 hours 49 to 59 hours
 35 to 39 hours 60 hours or more

c. Where did you work last week? *If you worked in more than one place, print where you worked most last week.*

(1) Address (Number and street name)-----
 (2) Name of city, town, village, etc. -----
 (3) Inside the limits of this city, town, village, etc.?
 Yes No
 (4) County -----
 (5) State ----- (6) ZIP code -----

29d. How did you get to work last week? *Check one box for chief means used on the last day you worked at the address given in 29c.*

Driver, private auto Taxicab
 Passenger, private auto Walked only
 Bus or streetcar Worked at home
 Subway or elevated Other means - Specify _____
 Railroad

After completing question 29d, skip to 33.

30. Do you have a job or business from which you were temporarily absent or on layoff last week?

Yes, on layoff
 Yes, on vacation, temporary illness, labor dispute, etc.
 No

31a. Have you been looking for work during the past 4 weeks?

Yes No - Skip to 32

b. Was there any reason why you could not take a job last week?

Yes, already have a job
 Yes, because I was temporarily ill
 Yes, for other reasons (in school, etc.)
 No, could have taken a job

32. When did you last work at all, even for a few days?

In 1970 1964 to 1967 1959 or earlier } Skip to 37
 In 1969 1960 to 1963 Never worked }
 In 1968

33-35. Current or most recent job activity
Describe clearly your chief job activity or business last week, if any. If you had more than one job, describe the one at which you worked the most hours.
If you had no job or business last week, give information for last job or business since 1960.

33. Industry

a. For whom did you work? *If now on active duty in the Armed Forces, print "AF" and skip to question 37.*

(Name of company, business, organization, or other employer)

b. What kind of business or industry was this?
Describe activity at location where employed.

(For example: Junior high school, retail supermarket, dairy farm, TV and radio service, auto assembly plant, road construction)

c. Is this mainly -- (Check one box)

Manufacturing Retail trade
 Wholesale trade Other (agriculture, construction, service, government, etc.)

D-20. "Individual Census Report" (ICR)--Continued

34. Occupation

a. What kind of work were you doing?

(For example: TV repairman, sewing machine operator, spray painter, civil engineer, farm operator, farm hand, bulldozer operator, junior high English teacher)

b. What were your most important activities or duties?

(For example: Types, keeps account books, files, sells cars, operates printing press, cleans buildings, finishes concrete)

c. What was your job title?

35. Were you -- (Check one box)

Employee of private company, business, or individual, for wages, salary, or commissions

Federal **government** employee

State **government** employee

Local **government** employee (city, county, etc.)

Self-employed in own business, professional practice, or farm --

Own business not incorporated

Own business incorporated

Working **without pay** in a family business or farm

37. In April 1965, were you -- (Check three boxes)

a. Working at a job or business (full or part-time)?

Yes No

b. In the Armed Forces?

Yes No

c. Attending college?

Yes No

38. If "Yes" for "Working at a job or business" in question 37 -- Describe your chief activity or business in April 1965.

a. What kind of business or industry was this?

b. What kind of work were you doing (occupation)?

c. Were you --

An employee of a private company or government agency

Self-employed or an unpaid family worker

39a. Last year (1969), did you work at all, even for a few days?

Yes No -- Skip to 41

b. How many weeks did you work in 1969, either full-time or part-time? Count paid vacation, paid sick leave, and military service.

13 weeks or less 40 to 47 weeks

14 to 26 weeks 48 to 49 weeks

27 to 39 weeks 50 to 52 weeks

40. Earnings in 1969 --
 Fill parts a, b, and c if you worked at any time in 1969 even if you had no income. Enter amount or check "None."
 If exact amount is not known, give best estimate.

a. How much did you earn in 1969 in wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, or tips from all jobs?

Before deductions for taxes, bonds, dues, or other items.

\$----- .00
 (Dollars only)

OR None

b. How much did you earn in 1969 from your own nonfarm business, professional practice, or partnership?

Net after business expenses. If business lost money, write "Loss" above amount.

\$----- .00
 (Dollars only)

OR None

c. How much did you earn in 1969 from your own farm?

Net after operating expenses. Include earnings as a tenant farmer or sharecropper. If farm lost money, write "Loss" above amount.

\$----- .00
 (Dollars only)

OR None

41. Income other than earnings in 1969 --
 Fill parts a, b, and c. Enter amount or check "None."
 If exact amount is not known, give best estimate.

a. How much did you receive in 1969 from Social Security or Railroad Retirement?

\$----- .00
 (Dollars only)

OR None

b. How much did you receive in 1969 from public assistance or welfare payments?

Include aid for dependent children, old age assistance, general assistance, aid to the blind or totally disabled. Exclude separate payments for hospital or other medical care.

\$----- .00
 (Dollars only)

OR None

c. How much did you receive in 1969 from all other sources?

Include interest, dividends, veterans' payments, pensions, and other regular payments.

\$----- .00
 (Dollars only)

OR None

AFTER COMPLETING THIS FORM --

1. Please check it to be sure you have answered all the required questions completely.

2. Please follow the instructions on the white envelope to return the form.

Thank you for your cooperation.